



## (51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 413/12 (2006.01) C07D 513/04 (2006.01)

C07D 417/12 (2006.01) A61K 31/505 (2006.01)

C07D 498/04 (2006.01) A61P 11/06 (2006.01)

## (21) International Application Number:

PCT/EP2015/055228

## (22) International Filing Date:

12 March 2015 (12.03.2015)

## (25) Filing Language:

English

## (26) Publication Language:

English

## (30) Priority Data:

61/955,487 19 March 2014 (19.03.2014) US

## (71) Applicant: BOEHRINGER INGELHEIM INTERNATIONAL GMBH [DE/DE]; Binger Str. 173, 55216 Ingelheim am Rhein (DE).

## (72) Inventors: DAHMANN, Georg; Boehringer Ingelheim GmbH, Corporate Patents, Binger Str. 173, 55216 Ingelheim am Rhein (DE). HOFFMANN, Matthias; Boehringer Ingelheim GmbH, Corporate Patents, Binger Str. 173, 55216 Ingelheim am Rhein (DE). KLICIC, Jasna; Boehringer Ingelheim GmbH, Corporate Patents, Binger Str. 173, 55216 Ingelheim am Rhein (DE). LAMB, David James; Boehringer Ingelheim GmbH, Corporate

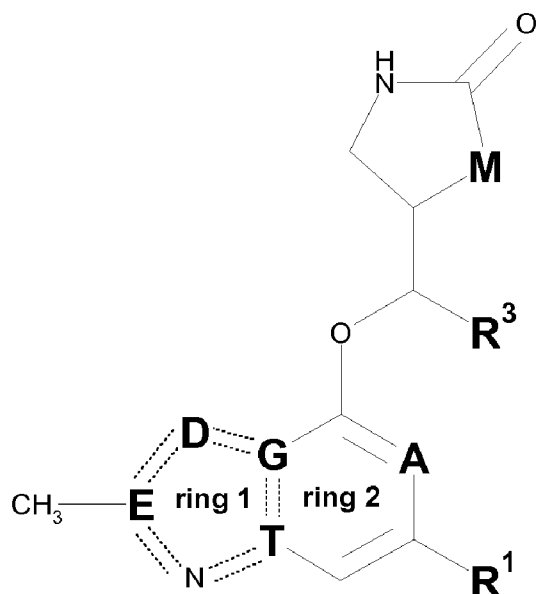
Patents, Binger Str. 173, 55216 Ingelheim am Rhein (DE). MCCARTHY, Clive; Evotec (UK) Ltd., 114 Milton Park, Milton, Abingdon Oxfordshire OX14 4SA (GB). NAPIER, Spencer; Evotec (UK) Ltd., 114 Milton Park, Milton, Abingdon Oxfordshire OX14 4SA (GB). PARRISH, Karen; Evotec (UK) Ltd., 114 Milton Park, Milton, Abingdon Oxfordshire OX14 4SA (GB). SCOTT, John; Evotec (UK) Ltd., 114 Milton Park, Milton, Abingdon Oxfordshire OX14 4SA (GB). SWANTEK FITZGERALD, Jennifer L.; c/o VP, IP, Legal, Boehringer Ingelheim USA Corp., 900 Ridgebury Road, P.O.Box 368, Ridgefield, Connecticut 06877-0368 (US). WALKER, Edward; Evotec (UK) Ltd., 114 Milton Park, Milton, Abingdon Oxfordshire OX14 4SA (GB).

## (74) Agent: SIMON, Elke; Boehringer Ingelheim GmbH, Corporate Patents, Binger Str. 173, 55216 Ingelheim am Rhein (DE).

## (81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JP, KE, KG, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC,

[Continued on next page]

## (54) Title: HETEROARYL SIK INHIBITORS



(1)

(57) Abstract: The invention relates to new substituted heteroaryls of formula (1), wherein A is selected from the group consisting of N and CH, D is CH, E is selected from the group consisting of C and N, T is C, G is selected from the group consisting of C and N, and wherein each of the broken (dotted) double bonds in ring 1 are selected from either a single bond or a double bond under the proviso that all single and double bonds of ring 1 are arranged in such a way that they all form together with ring 2 an aromatic ring system, and wherein R<sup>1</sup>, M and R<sup>3</sup> are defined according to claim 1, and to the above compounds for the treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of asthma, COPD, allergic rhinitis, allergic dermatitis, lupus erythematosus, lupus nephritis and rheumatoid arthritis.



SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN,  
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA,  
GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**(84) Designated States** (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available*): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE,

**Declarations under Rule 4.17:**

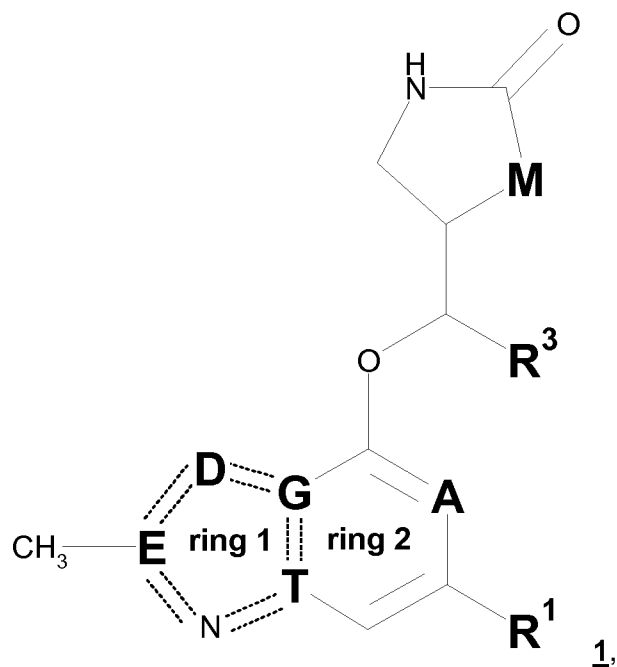
— *as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))*

**Published:**

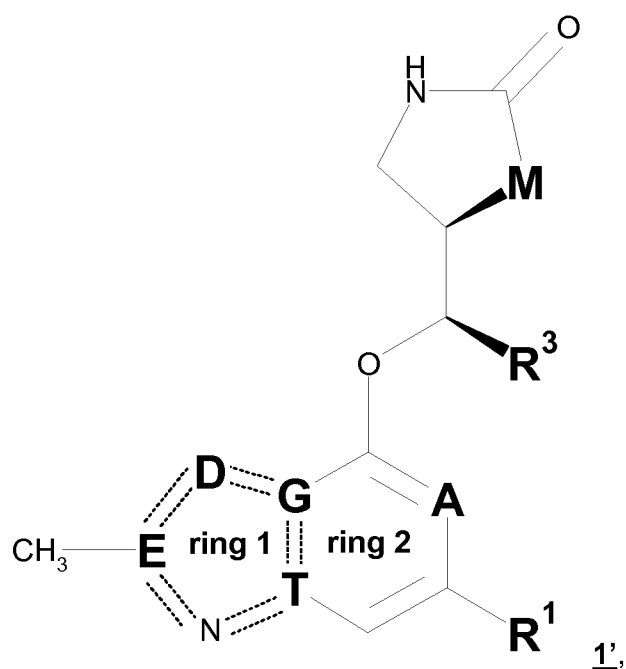
— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*

## HETEROARYL SIK INHIBITORS

The invention relates to new substituted heteroaryls of formula 1



or of formula 1'



wherein

**A** is selected from the group consisting of N and CH

**D** is CH,

**E** is selected from the group consisting of C and N,

**T** is C,

**G** is selected from the group consisting of C and N,

and wherein each of the broken (dotted) double bonds in ring 1 are selected from either a single bond or a double bond under the proviso that all single and double bonds of ring 1 are arranged in such a way that they all form together with ring 2 an aromatic ring system,

and wherein

**M**, **R**<sup>3</sup> and **R**<sup>1</sup> are defined as in claim 1. Further the invention relates to the above compounds of formula **1** or of formula **1'** for the treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of asthma, COPD, allergic rhinitis, allergic dermatitis, lupus erythematoses, lupus nephritis and rheumatoid arthritis.

## 1. Background to the invention

### 1.1 SYK-inhibitors

The present invention describes new compounds that inhibit the protein kinase Syk (spleen tyrosine kinase), the preparation and formulation thereof and their use for preparing a medicament.

Syk is an intracellular tyrosine kinase that has an important mediator function in the signal transduction of different receptors in B-cells, mast cells, monocytes, macrophages, neutrophils, T-cells, dendritic cells and epithelial cells. The receptors in which Syk performs an important function in signal transduction include for example the receptors for IgE (FcεRI) and IgG (FcγR1) on mast cells and B cells, the B-cell receptor (BCR) and the T-cell receptor (TCR) on B- and T-cells, the ICAM1 receptor (ICAM1R) on epithelial cells of the respiratory tract, the DAP12-receptor on natural killer cells, dendritic cells and osteoclasts, the dectin 1-receptor on a subpopulation of T-helper cells (Th-17 cells), as well as the integrin receptors for β1-, β2- and β3-integrins on neutrophils, monocytes and macrophages (Wong et al.; Expert Opin. Investig. Drugs (2004) 13(7), 743-762; Ulanova et al.; Expert Opin. Ther. Target (2005) 9(5); 901-921; Wang et al.; J. Immunol. (2006) 177, 6859-6870; Leib und Gut-Landmann et al.; Nature Immunology (2007) 8, 630-638; Slack et al., European J. Immunol.

(2007) 37, 1600-1612). The molecular processes are described best for the signal transduction of the FcεRI. In mast cells the binding of IgE to FcεRI causes the cross-linking of IgE-receptors and the recruiting and activation of Lyn (a tyrosine kinase from the Src family). Active Lyn phosphorylates so-called ITAM motifs, which are present in many of the receptors listed above, and thereby generates binding sites for the SH2-domain of Syk. As a result of the binding to the ITAM motif Syk is activated and then phosphorylates various substrates which are needed for the release of allergic and inflammatory mediators such as e.g. histamine and β-hexosamidase (βHA), as well as for the synthesis of lipid mediators, such as e.g. prostaglandins and leukotrienes.

In view of its central function in different signal transduction pathways Syk has been discussed as a therapeutic target for different diseases such as e.g. allergic rhinitis, asthma, autoimmune diseases, rheumatoid arthritis, osteopenia, osteoporosis, COPD and various leukaemias and lymphomas (Wong et al.; Expert Opin. Investig. Drugs (2004) 13(7), 743-762; Ulanova et al.; Expert Opin. Ther. Target (2005) 9(5); 901-921; Sigh and Masuda. Annual Reports in Medicinal Chemistry (2007) Vol 42; 379-391; Bajpai et al.; Expert Opin. Investig. Drugs (2008) Vol 15 (5); 641-659; Masuda and Schmitz; PPT (2008) Vol 21; 461-467; Riccaboni et al., Drug Discovery Today (2010) Vol 00 (0); 517-530; Efremov and Luarenti, Expert Opin Investig Drugs. (2011) 20(5):623-36).

Allergic rhinitis and asthma are diseases associated with allergic reactions and inflammatory processes and involving different cell types such as e.g. Mast cells, eosinophils, T-cells and dendritic cells. After exposure to allergens has occurred, the high affinity immunoglobulin receptors for IgE (FcεRI) and IgG (FcγR1) are activated and induce the release of pro-inflammatory mediators and bronchoconstrictors. An inhibitor of the Syk kinase activity should thus be able to inhibit these steps.

Rheumatoid arthritis (RA) is an autoimmune disease in which the bones and ligaments structures surrounding the joints are progressively destroyed. In the pathophysiology of RA, B-cells play a significant role, as has been demonstrated for example by the therapeutic use of rituximab, a B cell-depleting antibody. In addition to the function of Syk in the signal transduction of the BCR (which after being stimulated also induces the release of pro-inflammatory mediators), Syk also plays an important part in the maturation and proliferation of B cells (Cheng et al. Nature (1995) 378, 303-306, Cornall et al., PNAS (2000) 97(4), 1713-1718). An inhibitor of the Syk kinase activity may thus offer a therapeutic option for the treatment of autoimmune diseases such as RA and diseases with an increased proliferation of B cells, such as e.g. B-cell lymphomas.

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) is characterised by a successive deterioration in lung function and chronic inflammation of the airways, which is initiated and produced by noxious substances of all kinds and contributes to the maintenance of the

course of the disease. At a cellular level, in COPD there is in particular a multiplication of T-lymphocytes, neutrophils, granulocytes and macrophages. In particular, there is an increase in the number of CD8-positive lymphocytes, that is directly connected with the impairment of lung function. Another characteristic of COPD are acute deteriorations in lung function (exacerbations), characterised by viral (e.g. Rhinovirus), or bacterial (e.g. *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Haemophilus influenzae* and *Moraxella catarrhalis*) infections.

In view of the pro-inflammatory function of Syk in macrophages, T-cells and neutrophils as described above (see: Wong et al.; Expert Opin. Investig. Drugs (2004) 13(7), 743-762; and references cited therein) an inhibitor of the Syk kinase activity could be a new therapeutic approach to the treatment of the inflammatory processes that underlie COPD. It has also been shown that Syk in epithelial cells of the respiratory tract is involved in the ICAM1R-mediated uptake and subsequent replication of the Rhinovirus and that a si-RNA against Syk blocks these steps (Wang et al.; J. Immunol. (2006) 177, 6859-6870; Lau et al.; J. Immunol. (2008) 180, 870-880). Thus, an inhibitor of the Syk kinase activity could also be used therapeutically in exacerbations caused by Rhinoviruses.

Various studies suggest that Syk is involved in the malignant transformation of lymphocytes (summarised in Sigh and Masuda, Annual Reports in Medicinal Chemistry (2007) Vol 42; 379-391). A TEL-Syk fusion protein with a constitutive Syk activity transformed B cells of a patient with myelodysplastic syndrome, a constitutively active ITK-Syk fusion protein was isolated from patients with peripheral T-cell lymphomas (PTCL). Moreover, constitutively active Syk was found in B-cell lymphoma cells of patients, especially in B-lineage acute lymphoblastic leukemia (B-ALL), follicular lymphoma (FL), diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL), mantle cell lymphomas and B cell Non-Hodgkin Lymphomas (NHLs) as well as in acute myeloid leukemia (AML). On the basis of these data it seems that Syk is a proto-oncogene in haematopoietic cells and represents a potential target for the treatment of certain leukaemias and lymphomas.

Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP) is an autoimmune disease in which IgG autoantibodies against antigens present on platelets bind to and destroy platelets. Patients with ITP have an accelerated clearance of circulating IgG-coated platelets via macrophages in the spleen and the liver. In view of the pro-inflammatory FcγR-mediated function of Syk in macrophages an inhibitor of Syk is considered to have a therapeutic benefit in FcγR-mediated cytopenias like ITP. Indeed the Syk inhibitor R788 (R406) improved platelet counts in a single center, open label study in patients with ITP (Podolanczuk et al; Blood (2009) 113, 3154-3169).

Bullous pemphigoid (Ujiie et al. Journal of Dermatology 2010; 37: 194–204) is a chronic, autoimmune, subepidermal, blistering skin disease that rarely involves mucous membranes. Bullous pemphigoid is characterized by the presence of immunoglobulin G (IgG) autoantibodies specific for the hemidesmosomal bullous pemphigoid antigens BP230 (BPAg1) and BP180 (BPAg2). Pemphigus vulgaris (Venugopal et al. Dermatol. Clin. 2011;29:373-80) is a chronic blistering skin disease with skin lesions that are rarely pruritic, but which are often painful. Pemphigus vulgaris is an autoimmune disease caused by IgG autoantibodies directed against both desmoglein 1 and desmoglein 3 resulting in the loss of cohesion between keratinocytes in the epidermis. It is characterized by extensive flaccid blisters and mucocutaneous erosions. In both diseases IgG autoantibodies bind to Fc receptor gamma (FcR $\gamma$ ) and activate FcR $\gamma$  and downstream signaling via Syk kinase. Thus, an inhibitor of the Syk kinase activity which blocks downstream signalling of the FcR $\gamma$  could be used therapeutically to treat patients with bullous pemphigoid and pemphigus vulgaris.

Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) is a chronic autoimmune disease which can affect basically any organ of the body. It is characterised by a multisystem inflammation of the microvascular and the presence of autoantibodies. Fc $\gamma$ R-deficient mice are protected from several aspects of SLE in disease-related preclinical models, suggesting that an inhibitor of Syk can have a therapeutic benefit in SLE in view of the pro-inflammatory Fc $\gamma$ R-mediated function of Syk in various cells.

## 1.2 Prior art

1,6-Naphthyridines are known as SYK-inhibitors. For example US Patents Nos. US 3,928,367, US 4,017,500, US 4,115,395 and US 4,260,759 describe 5-amino-1,6-naphthyridines with an antifungal and antibacterial activity. Further, WO 9918077 describes 5-piperazinyl-1,6-naphthyridines as serotonin antagonists. Additionally, US Patent 7,321,041 describes substituted 1,6-naphthyridines as SYK-inhibitors, however these 1,6-naphthyridines have a completely different substitution pattern from the compounds according to the invention. Also WO 2011092128 discloses 1,6-naphthyridines which are substituted in 5- and in 7-position.

In WO 2012/167733, WO 2012/167423 and in WO 2012/123312 other naphthyridine derivatives such as pyrido[3,4-b]pyrazines which were also substituted in 5- and in 7-position have been disclosed as SYK-inhibitors.

Additionally, WO 01/83485 discloses substituted imidazopyrimidines and triazolopyrimidines as SYK-inhibitors, whereas WO 2008/113469 discloses substituted imidazo- and triazolopyrimidines as GSK 3 $\beta$ -inhibitors.

Also quinolones are known as SYK-inhibitors. For instance, WO 2006038041 and WO 2013014060 both disclose quinoline-compounds which are substituted in the 5- and 7-position, however the substitution pattern – in particular in the 7-position – is completely different from the one of the compounds of formula 1 of the instant invention.

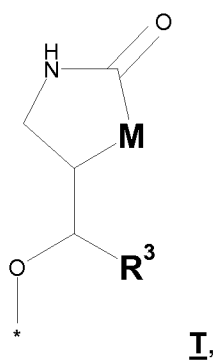
Surprisingly it has now been found that the compounds of formulas 1 and 1' and in particular the compounds of formulas 1a, 1a', 1c, 1c', are particularly suitable for the treatment of respiratory complaints, allergic diseases, osteoporosis, gastrointestinal diseases, autoimmune diseases, inflammatory diseases and diseases of the peripheral or central nervous system, particularly for the treatment of asthma, allergic rhinitis, rheumatoid arthritis, allergic dermatitis, lupus erythematosus (SLE) and COPD, in particular because all these compounds of the present invention show the following desired capacities:

- high SYK inhibition (reflected by “low” IC<sub>50</sub>-values with respect to SYK-inhibition)
- very low inhibition of the kinase Aurora B (reflected by “high” IC<sub>50</sub>-values with respect to inhibition of AURB)
- low inhibition of the kinase FLT-3 (reflected by “high” IC<sub>50</sub>-values with respect to inhibition of FLT-3)
- low inhibition of the kinase GSK3 $\beta$  (reflected by “high” IC<sub>50</sub>-values with respect to inhibition of GSK3 $\beta$ )

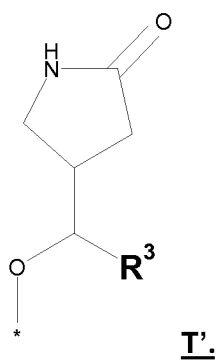
This was completely surprising for a person skilled in the art, since the compounds of formula 1 and 1' of the instant invention have several significant structural differences compared to the previously known prior art compounds.. For instance the compounds of formula 1 and 1' of the instant invention differ from the previously known 1,6-naphthyridines, quinolones, pyrido[3,4-b]pyrazines, imidazopyrimidines and triazolopyrimidines therein that they combine the following features:

- they all possess diverse core modifications in the central bicyclic heteroaromatic ring system (for instance core modifications resulting in benzopyrazoles etc.)
- that they all have a methyl-group-substitution attached to position E in formula 1 and /or 1' and
- that they all possess a residue of formula I



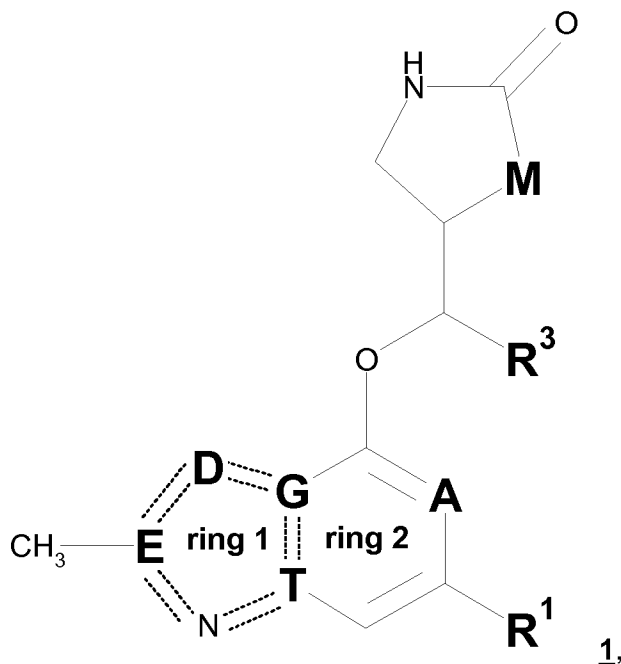


preferably a residue of formula **I'**



## 2. DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention concerns compounds of formula **1**



wherein

**A** is selected from the group consisting of N and CH

**D** is CH

**E** is selected from the group consisting of C and N,

**T** is C

**G** is selected from the group consisting of C and N,

and wherein each of the broken (dotted) double bonds in ring 1 are selected from either a single bond or a double bond under the proviso that all single and double bonds of ring 1 are arranged in such a way that they all form together with ring 2 an aromatic ring system,

and wherein

**M** is selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -O-, -NH- and -N(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl)-;

**R<sup>3</sup>** is selected from the group consisting of methyl and ethyl;

**Het** is selected from the group consisting of

a five- to six-membered monocyclic heterocycle with 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms each independently from one another selected from N, S and O,

and a nine- to eleven-membered bicyclic heterocycle with 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms each independently from one another selected from N, S and O;

**Hetaryl** is selected from the group consisting of

a five- to six-membered monocyclic heteroaromate with 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms each independently from one another selected from N, S and O;

and a nine- to eleven-membered bicyclic heteroaromate with 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms each independently from one another selected from N, S and O;

and wherein

**R<sup>1</sup>** is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>6-10</sub>-aryl, **Het** and **Hetaryl**;

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

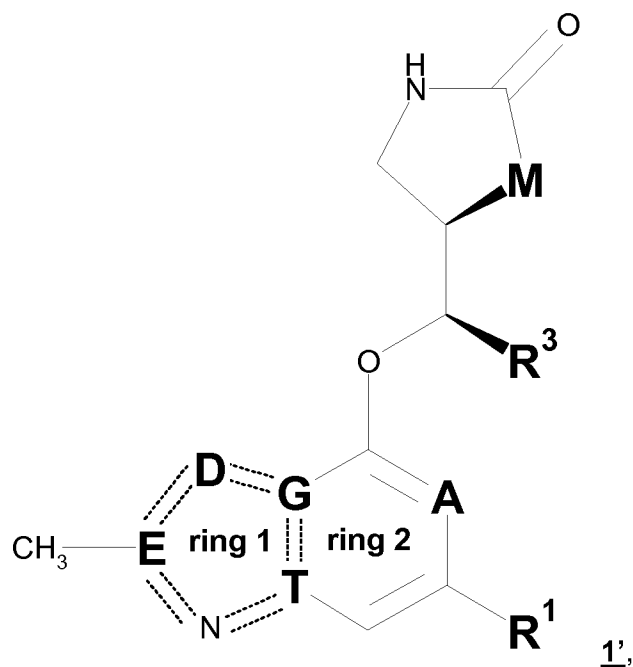
which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(CH<sub>3</sub>), -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, -OH, halogen and C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

A preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to the aforementioned compounds of formula 1'



wherein residues **A**, **D**, **E**, **T**, **G**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, **R<sup>1</sup>** and **R<sup>3</sup>** are defined as mentioned above, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

In a further preferred embodiment the instant invention concerns the aforementioned compounds of formula 1 or of formula 1', wherein

**D** is CH,

and wherein **E** is N

and wherein

**M** is -CH<sub>2</sub>-

and wherein

**R<sup>3</sup>** is methyl,

and wherein

**G** is C (carbon)

**R**<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

phenyl, **Het** and **Hetaryl**;

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

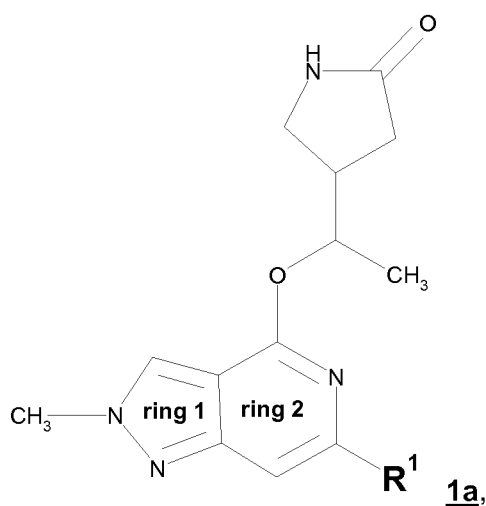
which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

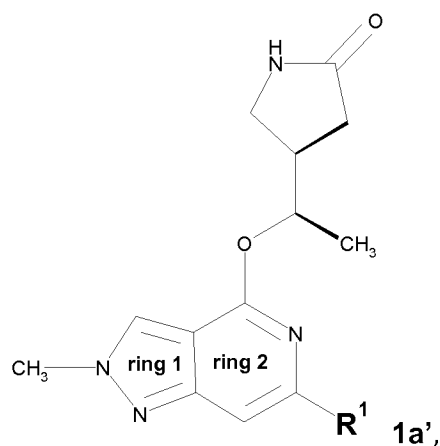
whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

In another preferred embodiment the instant invention relates to the aforementioned compounds of formula **1a**



or of formula **1a'**,



wherein

**R<sup>1</sup>** is selected from the group consisting of

phenyl, **Het** and **Hetaryl**;

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

In a further preferred embodiment the invention relates to compounds of the above-mentioned formula **1a** or of formula **1a'**, wherein **R<sup>1</sup>** is

a) either selected from the group consisting of **Het** and **Hetaryl**;

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of -OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,

-O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl,

or wherein **R<sup>1</sup>** is

b) phenyl,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-**Hetaryl**, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo and -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

In another preferred embodiment the invention relates to compounds of the above-mentioned formula **1a** or of formula **1a'**, wherein

**R**<sup>1</sup> is either

a monocyclic five- to six-membered heteroaromate with 1, 2 or 3 heteroatoms each independently from one another selected from the group consisting of N, O and S,

or a 9- to 11-membered bicyclic heteroaromate with 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms each independently from one another selected from the group consisting of N, O and S,

wherein this **R**<sup>1</sup> –residue is attached to the rest of the molecule either via a C-atom or via an N-atom and is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -methyl, -ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

In a further preferred embodiment the invention relates to the above compounds of the aforementioned formula **1a** or formula **1a'**, wherein

**R**<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, pyrazolopyridinyl, indazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazo-pyridinyl and indolyl,



wherein this **R<sup>1</sup>** -residue is attached to the rest of the molecule either via a C-atom or via an N-atom and is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -methyl, -ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, -O-methyl, -O-ethyl, O-propyl, O-butyl, -C<sub>1-3</sub>-haloalkyl, three-, four, five- or six-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

In another preferred embodiment the invention concerns the above compounds of the aforementioned formula **1a** or of formula **1a'**, wherein

**R<sup>1</sup>** is phenyl,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

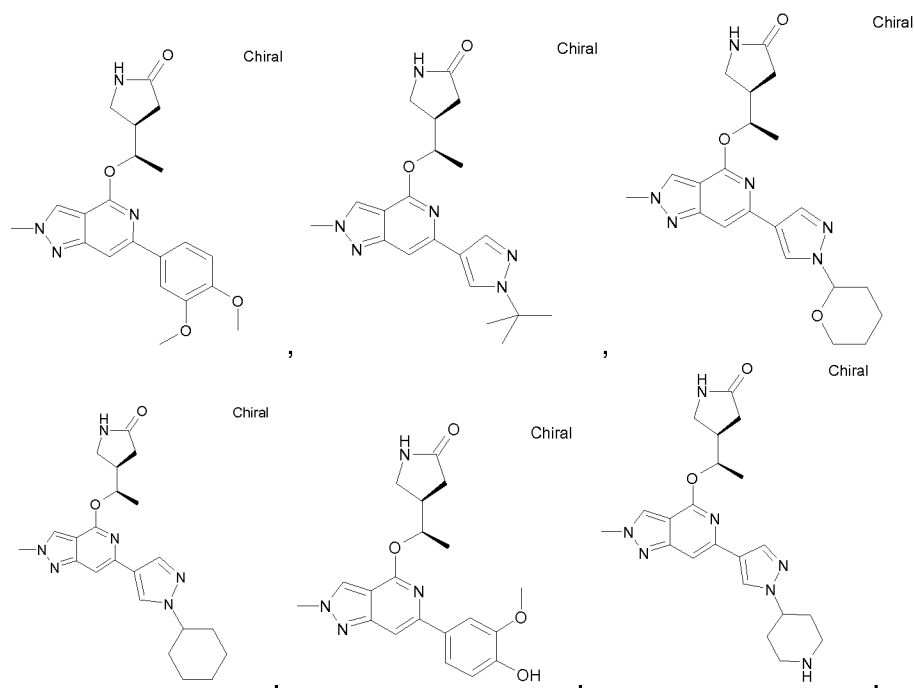
-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

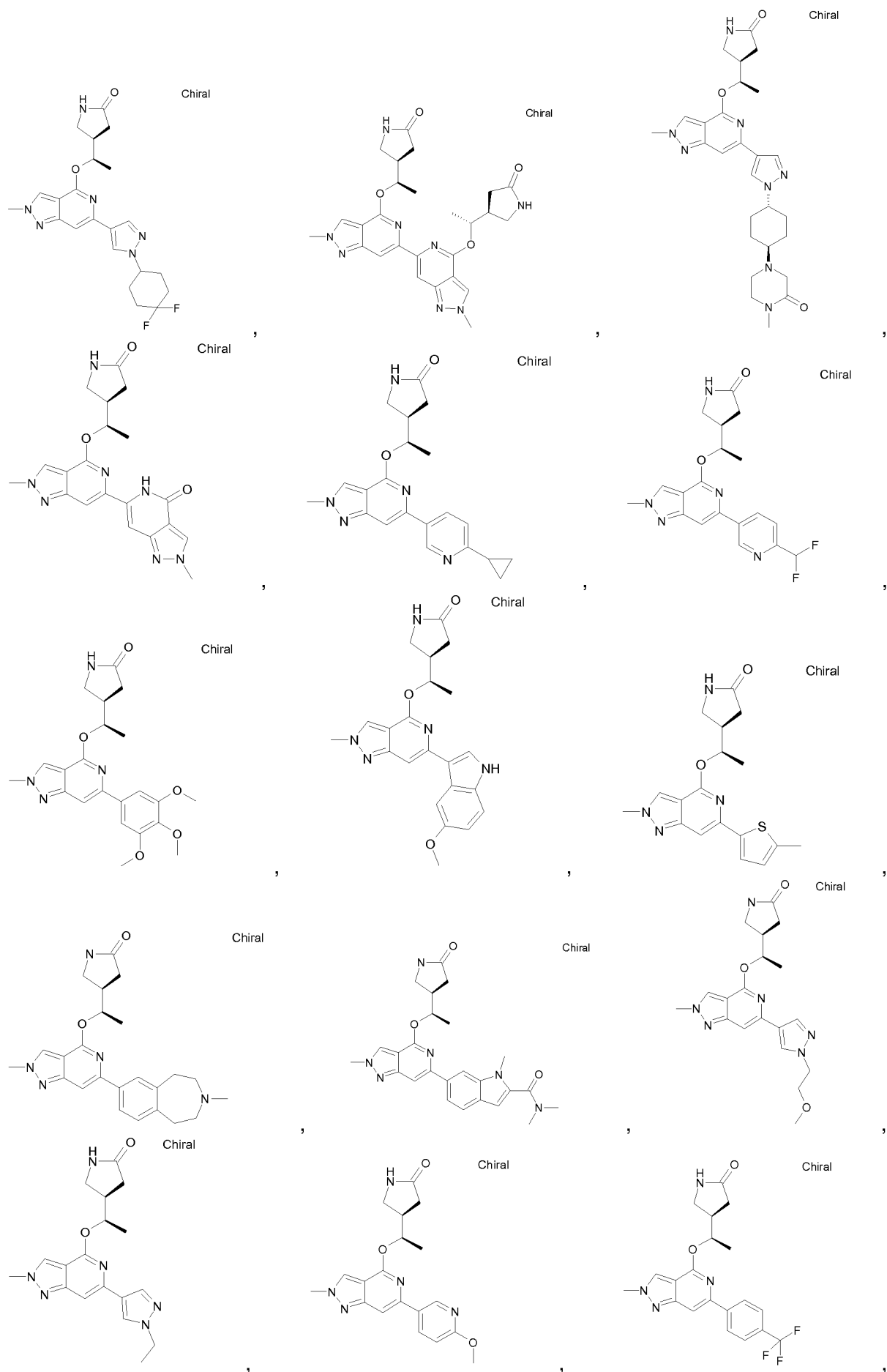
which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

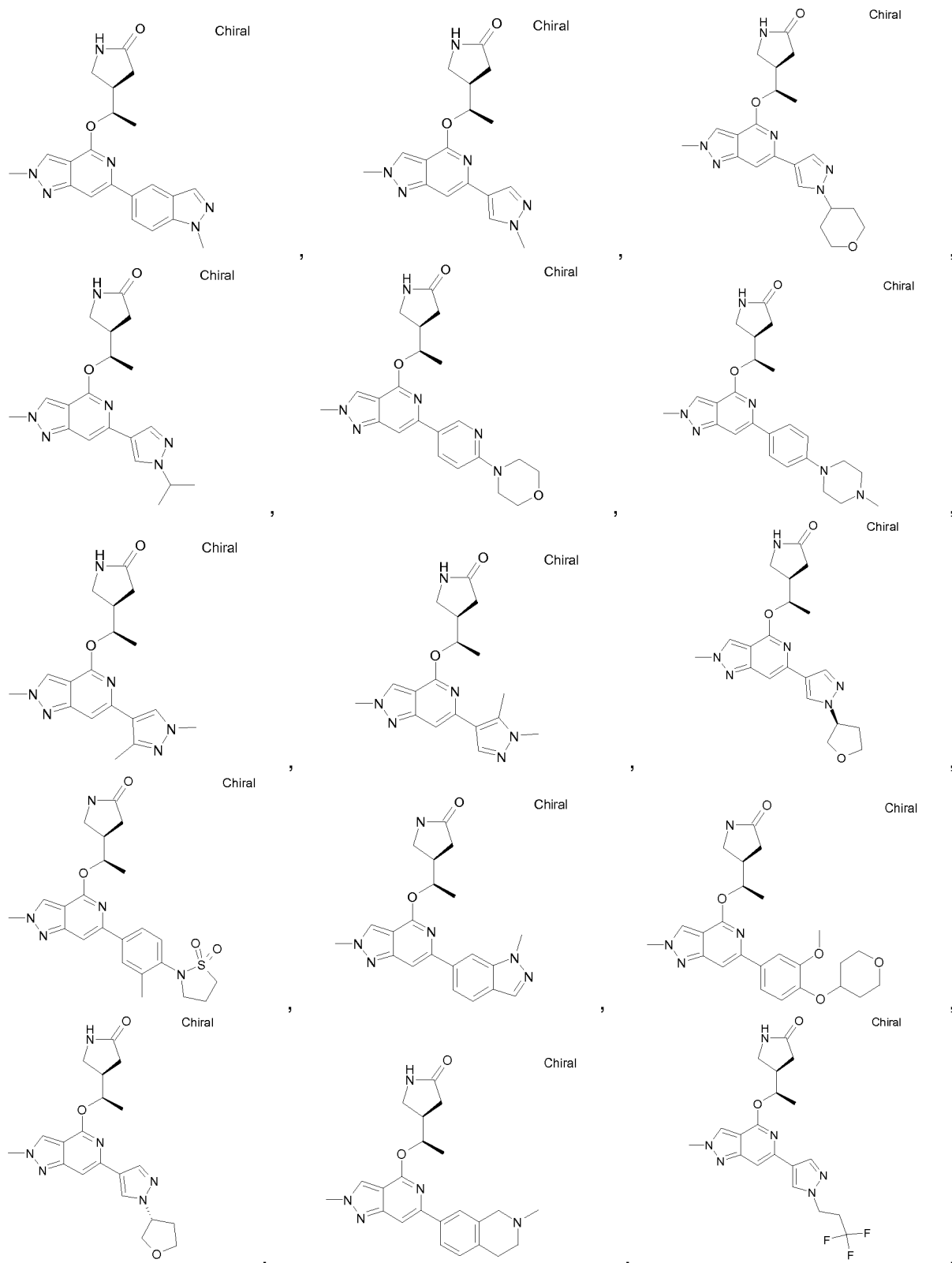
whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

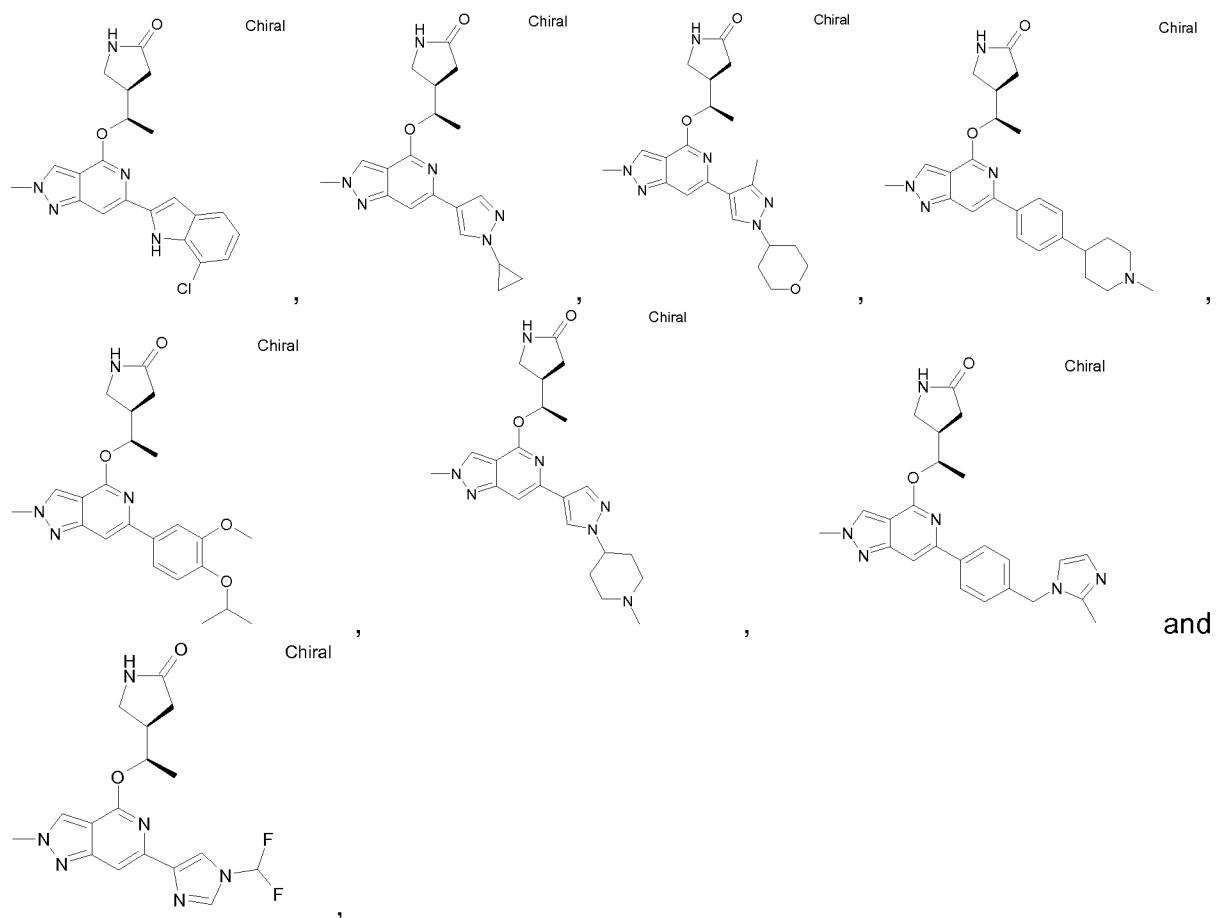
whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

In a particularly preferred embodiment the instant invention relates to the above compounds of the aforementioned formula **1a** or formula **1a'**, which is selected from the group consisting of



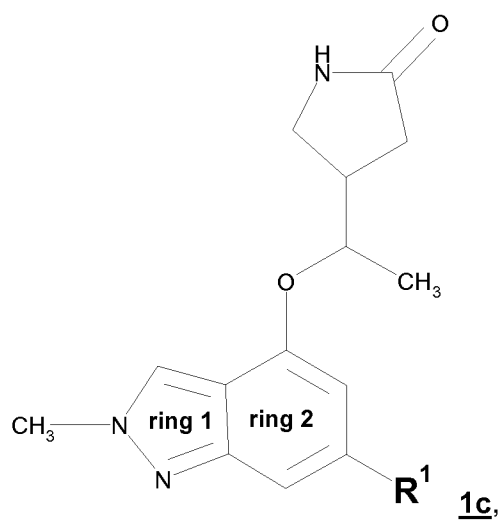




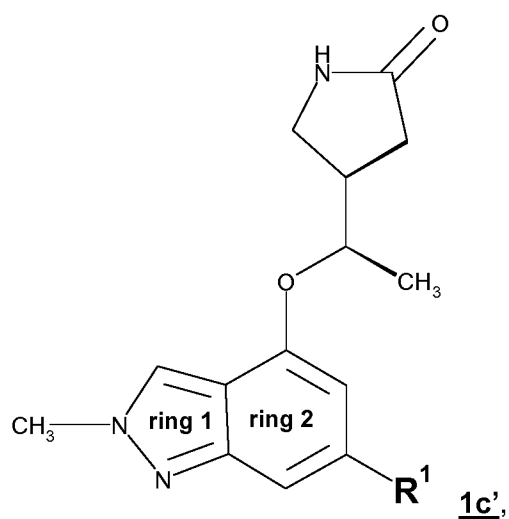


and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

In another preferred embodiment the instant invention concerns compounds of formula **1c**



or of formula **1c'**



wherein

**R<sup>1</sup>** is selected from the group consisting of

phenyl, **Het** and **Hetaryl**;

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

In a further preferred embodiment the invention relates to the above compounds of the aforementioned formula **1c** or formula **1c'**, wherein **R**<sup>1</sup> is

a) either selected from the group consisting of **Het** and **Hetaryl**;

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of -OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,

-O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl,

or wherein **R**<sup>1</sup> is

b) phenyl,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-**Hetaryl**, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo and -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

In another preferred embodiment the invention relates to the above compounds of the aforementioned formula **1c** or formula **1c'**, wherein

**R**<sup>1</sup> is either

a monocyclic five- to six-membered heteroaromate with 1, 2 or 3 heteroatoms each independently from one another selected from the group consisting of N, O and S,

or a 9- to 11-membered bicyclic heteroaromate with 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms each independently from one another selected from the group consisting of N, O and S,

wherein this **R**<sup>1</sup> -residue is attached to the rest of the molecule either via a C-atom or via an N-atom and is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -methyl, -ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,



whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

In a further preferred embodiment the invention relates to the above compounds of the aforementioned formula **1c** or formula **1c'**, wherein

**R**<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, pyrazolopyridinyl, indazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazo-pyridinyl and indolyl,

wherein this **R**<sup>1</sup> -residue is attached to the rest of the molecule either via a C-atom or via an N-atom and is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -methyl, -ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, -O-methyl, -O-ethyl, O-propyl, O-butyl, -C<sub>1-3</sub>-haloalkyl, three-, four, five- or six-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

In a further preferred embodiment the instant invention concerns the above compounds of the aforementioned formula **1c** or formula **1c'**, wherein

**R**<sup>1</sup> is phenyl,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

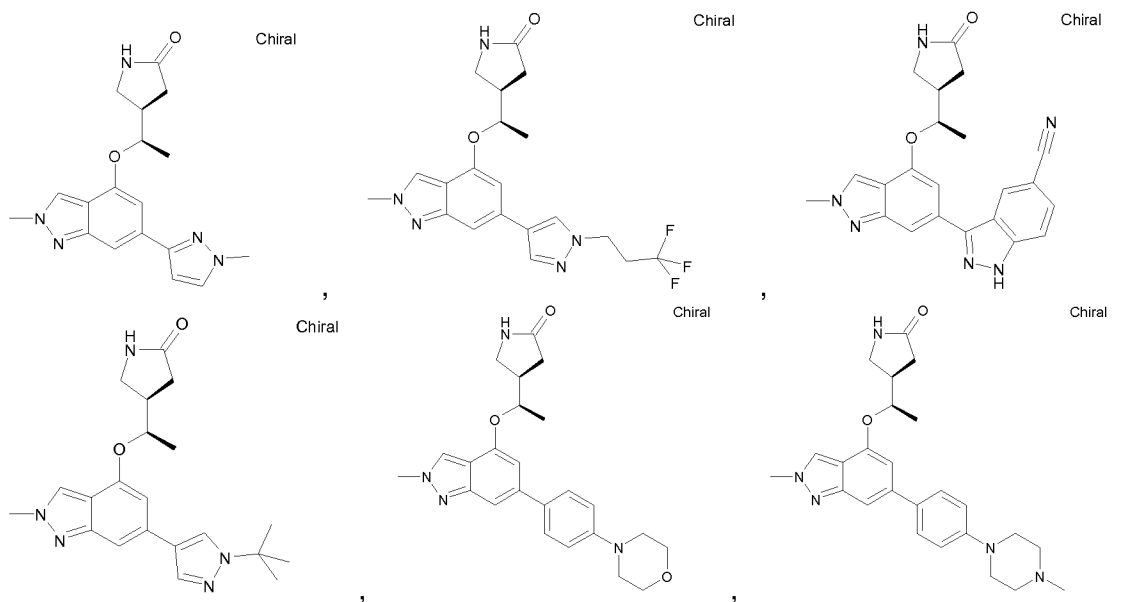
which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

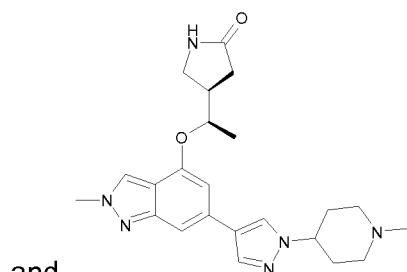
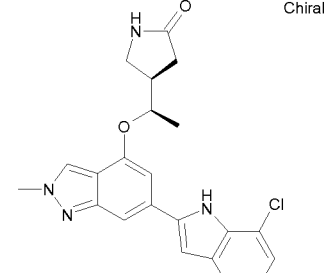
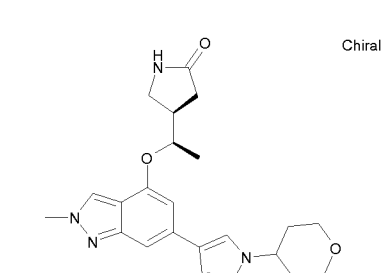
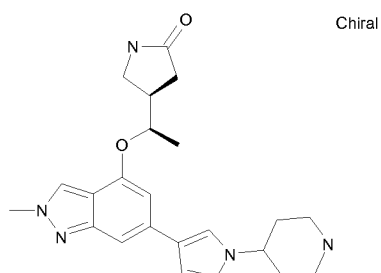
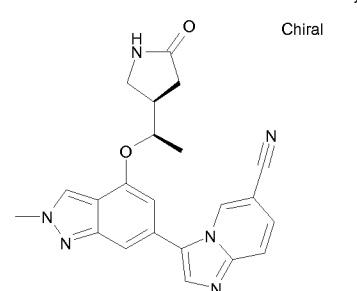
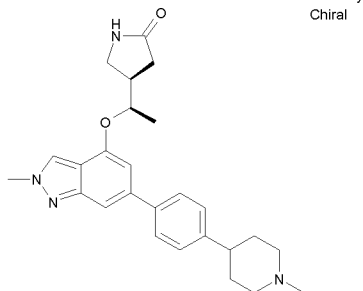
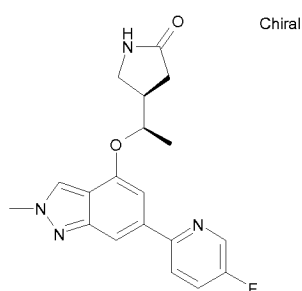
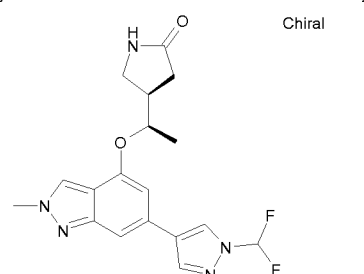
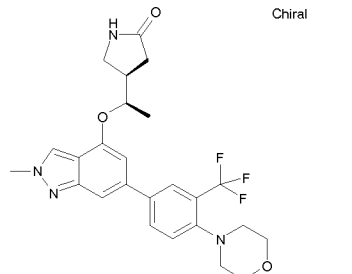
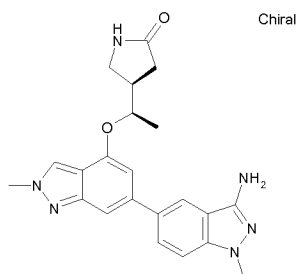
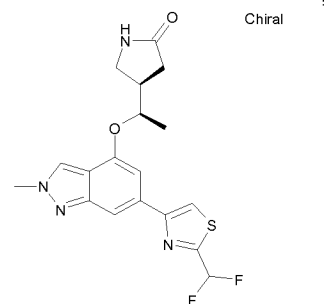
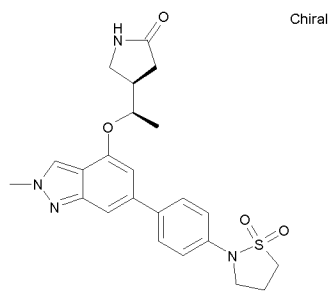
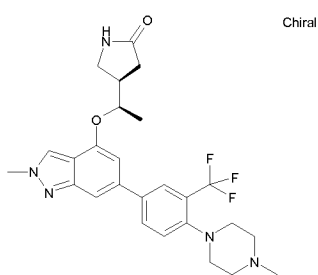
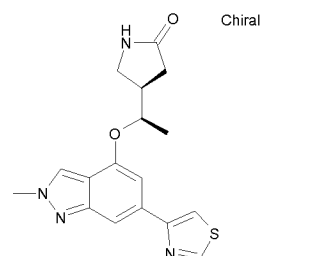
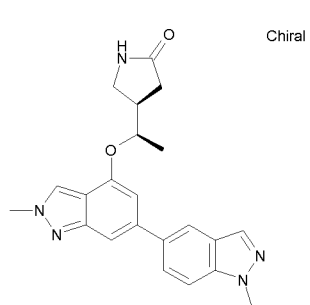
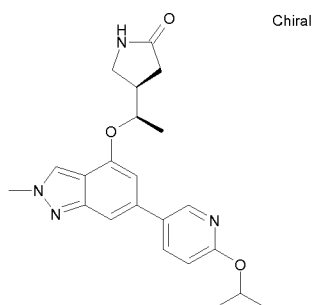
whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

In a particularly preferred embodiment the instant invention relates to the above compounds of the aforementioned formula **1c** or formula **1c'**, which is selected from the group consisting of

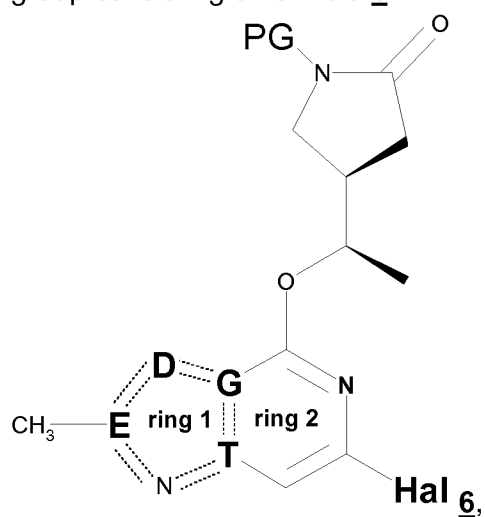




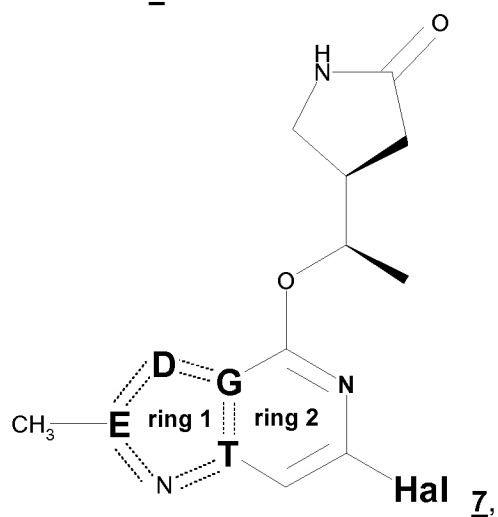
and

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

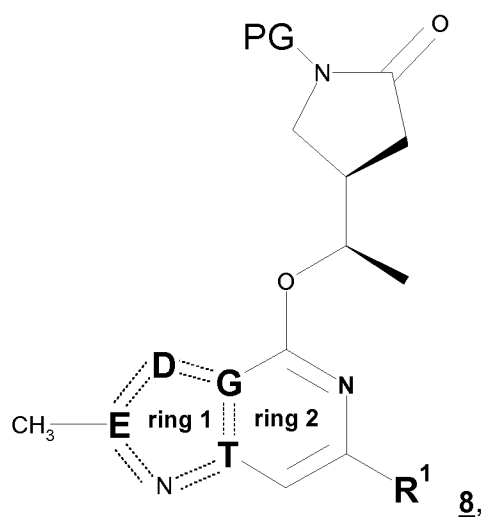
In a further aspect the instant invention refers to an intermediate compound selected from the group consisting of formula 6



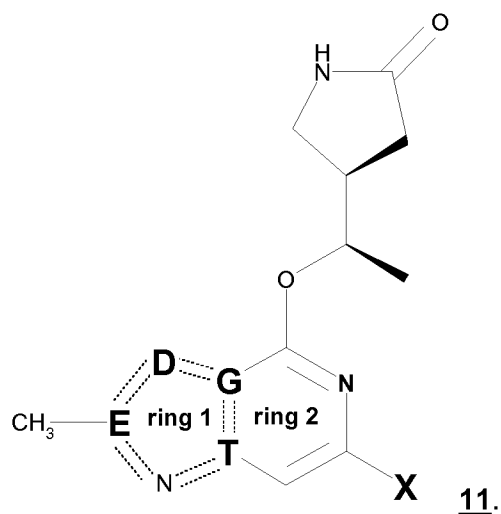
of formula 7



of formula 8



and of formula **11**

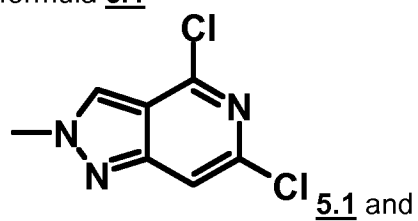


wherein **E**, **D**, **G**, **T** and **R**<sup>1</sup> are defined above or as defined in claim 1 and wherein **Hal** is Cl or Br

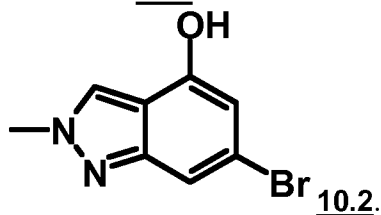
and wherein **PG** is a protecting group selected from the group consisting of benzyl, 1-phenylethyl, 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl.

In a further aspect the instant invention refers to an intermediate compound selected from the group consisting of

formula **5.1**



of formula 10.2



In a further aspect the instant invention refers to one of the aforementioned compounds of formula 1 or 1' (or of any of the sub-formulas 1a, 1a', 1c, 1c') for the treatment of a disease which can be treated by inhibition of the SYK enzyme.

In another preferred aspect the instant invention relates to one of the aforementioned compounds of formula 1 or 1' (or of any of the sub-formulas 1a, 1a', 1c, 1c') for the treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of allergic rhinitis, asthma, COPD, adult respiratory distress syndrome, bronchitis, B-cell lymphoma, dermatitis and contact dermatitis, allergic dermatitis, allergic rhinoconjunctivitis, rheumatoid arthritis, anti-phospholipid syndrome, Berger's disease, Evans's syndrome, ulcerative colitis, allergic antibody-based glomerulonephritis, granulocytopenia, Goodpasture's syndrome, hepatitis, Henoch-Schönlein purpura, hypersensitivity vasculitis, immunohaemolytic anaemia, autoimmune haemolytic anemia, idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, Kawasaki syndrome, allergic conjunctivitis, lupus erythematoses, lupus nephritis, capsule cell lymphoma, neutropenia, non-familial lateral sclerosis, arteriosclerosis, Crohn's disease, multiple sclerosis, myasthenia gravis, osteoporosis, osteolytic diseases, osteopenia, psoriasis, Sjögren's syndrome, sclerodermy, T-cell lymphoma, urticaria / angiooedema, Wegener's granulomatosis and coeliac disease.

In another preferred aspect the instant invention concerns the aforementioned compounds of formula 1 or 1' (or of any of the sub-formulas 1a, 1a', 1c, 1c') for the treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of asthma, COPD, allergic rhinitis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, bronchitis, allergic dermatitis, contact dermatitis, idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, rheumatoid arthritis, lupus erythematoses, lupus nephritis and allergic rhinoconjunctivitis.

In another particularly preferred aspect the instant invention concerns the aforementioned compounds of formula **1** or **1'** (or of any of the sub-formulas **1a**, **1a'**, **1c**, **1c'**) for the treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of asthma, COPD, allergic rhinitis, allergic dermatitis, lupus erythematoses, lupus nephritis and rheumatoid arthritis.

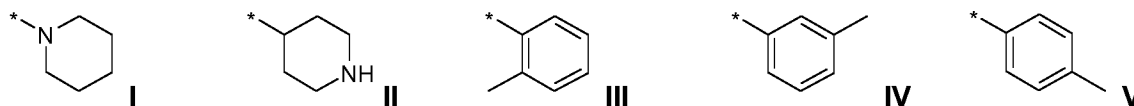
In another preferred aspect the instant invention concerns pharmaceutical formulations which contain one or more of the aforementioned compounds of formula **1** or **1'** (or of any of the sub-formulas **1a**, **1a'**, **1c**, **1c'**) and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

In another preferred aspect the instant invention concerns pharmaceutical formulations which contain one or more compounds of the aforementioned compounds of formula **1** or **1'** (or of any of the sub-formulas **1a**, **1a'**, **1c**, **1c'**) in combination with an active substance selected from the group consisting of anticholinergics, betamimetics, corticosteroids, PDE4-inhibitors, EGFR-inhibitors, LTD4-antagonists, CCR3-inhibitors, iNOS-inhibitors, CRTH2-antagonists, HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors and NSAIDs.

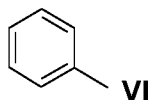
### 3. TERMS AND DEFINITIONS USED

Unless stated otherwise, all the substituents are independent of one another. If for example a number of C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl groups are possible substituents at a group, in the case of three substituents, for example, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl could represent, independently of one another, a methyl, an *n*-propyl and a *tert*-butyl.

Within the scope of this application, in the definition of possible substituents, these may also be presented in the form of a structural formula. An asterisk (\*) in the structural formula of the substituent is to be understood as being the linking point to the rest of the molecule. Moreover, the atom of the substituent following the linking point is understood as being the atom in position number 1. Thus for example the groups N-piperidinyI (**I**), 4-piperidinyI (**II**), 2-tolyl (**III**), 3-tolyl (**IV**) and 4-tolyl (**V**) are represented as follows:



If there is no asterisk (\*) in the structural formula of the substituent, each hydrogen atom may be removed at the substituent and the valency thus freed may serve as a binding site to the rest of a molecule. Thus, for example, **VI**



may represent 2-tolyl, 3-tolyl, 4-tolyl and benzyl.

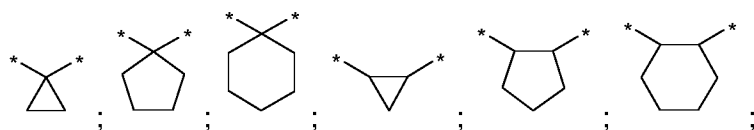
Alternatively to the \* within the scope of this application  $X_1$  is also understood as being the linking point of the group  $R^1$  to the structure of formula 1 and  $X_2$  as being the linking point of the group  $R^2$  to the structure of formula 1.

By the term "C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl" (including those which are part of other groups) are meant branched and unbranched alkyl groups with 1 to 6 carbon atoms and by the term "C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl" are meant branched and unbranched alkyl groups with 1 to 3 carbon atoms. "C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl" accordingly denotes branched and unbranched alkyl groups with 1 to 4 carbon atoms. Alkyl groups with 1 to 4 carbon atoms are preferred. Examples of these include: methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, *iso*-propyl, *n*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, *iso*-pentyl, *neo*-pentyl or hexyl. The abbreviations Me, Et, *n*-Pr, *i*-Pr, *n*-Bu, *i*-Bu, *t*-Bu, etc., may also optionally be used for the above-mentioned groups. Unless stated otherwise, the definitions propyl, butyl, pentyl and hexyl include all the possible isomeric forms of the groups in question. Thus, for example, propyl includes *n*-propyl and *iso*-propyl, butyl includes *iso*-butyl, *sec*-butyl and *tert*-butyl etc.

By the term "C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene" (including those which are part of other groups) are meant branched and unbranched alkylene groups with 1 to 6 carbon atoms and by the term "C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene" are meant branched and unbranched alkylene groups with 1 to 4 carbon atoms. Alkylene groups with 1 to 4 carbon atoms are preferred. Examples of these include: methylene, ethylene, propylene, 1-methylethylene, butylene, 1-methylpropylene, 1,1-dimethylethylene, 1,2-dimethylethylene, pentylene, 1,1-dimethylpropylene, 2,2 - dimethylpropylene, 1,2-dimethylpropylene, 1, 3-dimethylpropylene or hexylene. Unless stated otherwise, the definitions propylene, butylene, pentylene and hexylene include all the possible isomeric forms of the groups in question with the same number of carbons. Thus, for example, propyl includes also 1-methylethylene and butylene includes 1-methylpropylene, 1,1-dimethylethylene, 1,2-dimethylethylene.



If the carbon chain is substituted by a group which together with one or two carbon atoms of the alkylene chain forms a carbocyclic ring with 3, 5 or 6 carbon atoms, this includes, *inter alia*, the following examples of the rings:



By the term " $C_{2-6}$ -alkenyl" (including those which are part of other groups) are meant branched and unbranched alkenyl groups with 2 to 6 carbon atoms and by the term " $C_{2-4}$ -alkenyl" are meant branched and unbranched alkenyl groups with 2 to 4 carbon atoms, provided that they have at least one double bond. Alkenyl groups with 2 to 4 carbon atoms are preferred. Examples include: ethenyl or vinyl, propenyl, butenyl, pentenyl or hexenyl. Unless stated otherwise, the definitions propenyl, butenyl, pentenyl and hexenyl include all the possible isomeric forms of the groups in question. Thus, for example, propenyl includes 1-propenyl and 2-propenyl, butenyl includes 1-, 2- and 3-butenyl, 1-methyl-1-propenyl, 1-methyl-2-propenyl etc.

By the term " $C_{2-6}$ -alkenylene" (including those which are part of other groups) are meant branched and unbranched alkenylene groups with 2 to 6 carbon atoms and by the term " $C_{2-4}$ -alkenylene" are meant branched and unbranched alkylene groups with 2 to 4 carbon atoms. Alkenylene groups with 2 to 4 carbon atoms are preferred. Examples of these include: ethenylene, propenylene, 1-methylethenylene, butenylene, 1-methylpropenylene, 1,1-dimethylethenylene, 1, 2-dimethylethenylene, pentenylene, 1,1-dimethylpropenylene, 2,2-dimethylpropenylene, 1, 2-dimethylpropenylene, 1, 3-dimethylpropenylene or hexenylene. Unless stated otherwise, the definitions propenylene, butenylene, pentenylene and hexenylene include all the possible isomeric forms of the groups in question with the same number of carbons. Thus, for example, propenyl also includes 1-methylethenylene and butenylene includes 1-methylpropenylene, 1, 1-dimethylethenylene, 1, 2-dimethylethenylene.

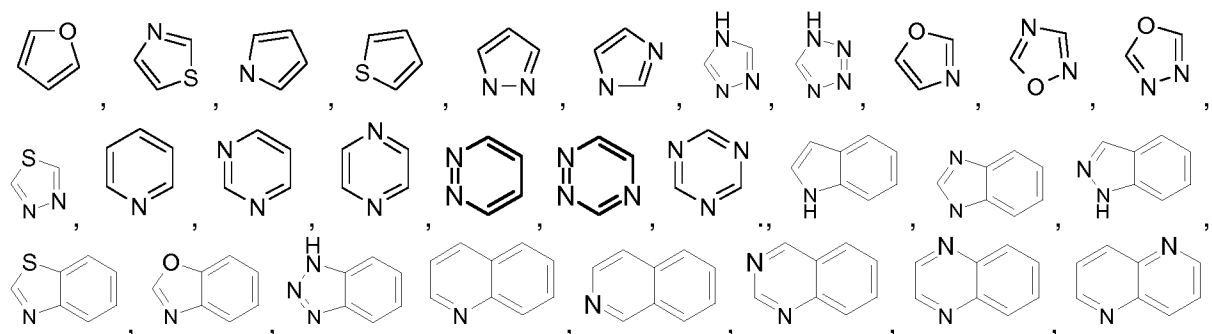
By the term "aryl" (including those which are part of other groups) are meant aromatic ring systems with 6 or 10 carbon atoms. Examples include: phenyl or naphthyl, the preferred aryl group being phenyl. Unless otherwise stated, the aromatic groups may be substituted by

one or more groups selected from among methyl, ethyl, *iso*-propyl, *tert*-butyl, hydroxy, fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine.

By the term "aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene" (including those which are part of other groups) are meant branched and unbranched alkylene groups with 1 to 6 carbon atoms, which are substituted by an aromatic ring system with 6 or 10 carbon atoms. Examples include: benzyl, 1- or 2-phenylethyl or 1- or 2-naphthylethyl. Unless otherwise stated, the aromatic groups may be substituted by one or more groups selected from among methyl, ethyl, *iso*-propyl, *tert*-butyl, hydroxy, fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine.

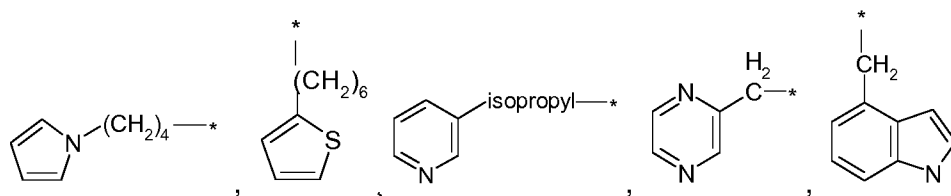
By the term "heteroaryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene" (including those which are part of other groups) are meant - even though they are already included under "aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene" - branched and unbranched alkylene groups with 1 to 6 carbon atoms, which are substituted by a heteroaryl.

If not specifically defined otherwise, a heteroaryl of this kind includes five- or six-membered heterocyclic aromatic groups or 5-10-membered, bicyclic heteroaryl rings which may contain one, two, three or four heteroatoms selected from among oxygen, sulphur and nitrogen, and contain so many conjugated double bonds that an aromatic system is formed. The following are examples of five- or six-membered heterocyclic aromatic groups or bicyclic heteroaryl rings:



Unless otherwise stated, these heteroaryls may be substituted by one or more groups selected from among methyl, ethyl, *iso*-propyl, *tert*-butyl, hydroxy, fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine.

The following are examples of heteroaryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylenes:

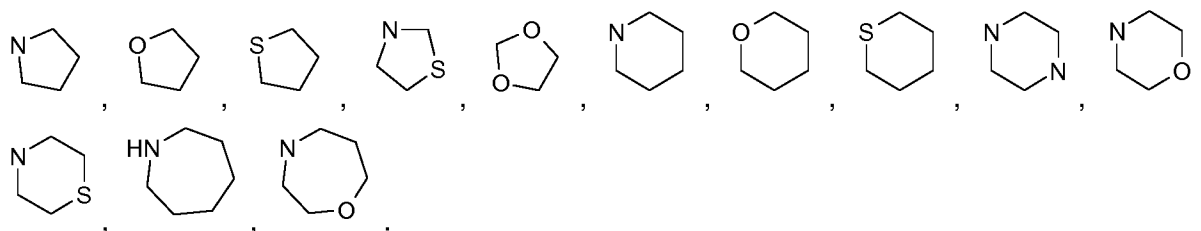


By the term " $C_{1-6}$ -haloalkyl" (including those which are part of other groups) are meant branched and unbranched alkyl groups with 1 to 6 carbon atoms, which are substituted by one or more halogen atoms. By the term " $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl" are meant branched and unbranched alkyl groups with 1 to 4 carbon atoms, which are substituted by one or more halogen atoms. Alkyl groups with 1 to 4 carbon atoms are preferred. Examples include:  $CF_3$ ,  $CHF_2$ ,  $CH_2F$ ,  $CH_2CF_3$ .

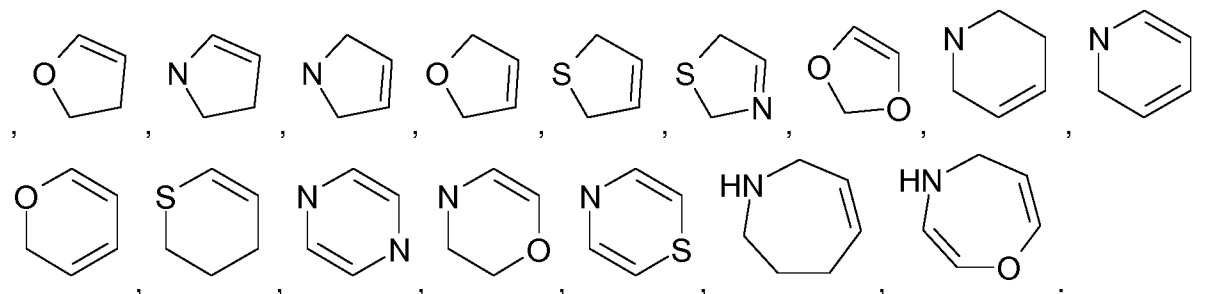
By the term " $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl" (including those which are part of other groups) are meant cyclic alkyl groups with 3 to 7 carbon atoms, if not specifically defined otherwise. Examples include: cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or cycloheptyl. Unless otherwise stated, the cyclic alkyl groups may be substituted by one or more groups selected from among methyl, ethyl, *iso*-propyl, *tert*-butyl, hydroxy, fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine.

If not specifically defined otherwise, by the term " $C_{3-10}$ -cycloalkyl" are also meant monocyclic alkyl groups with 3 to 7 carbon atoms and also bicyclic alkyl groups with 7 to 10 carbon atoms, or monocyclic alkyl groups which are bridged by at least one  $C_{1-3}$ -carbon bridge.

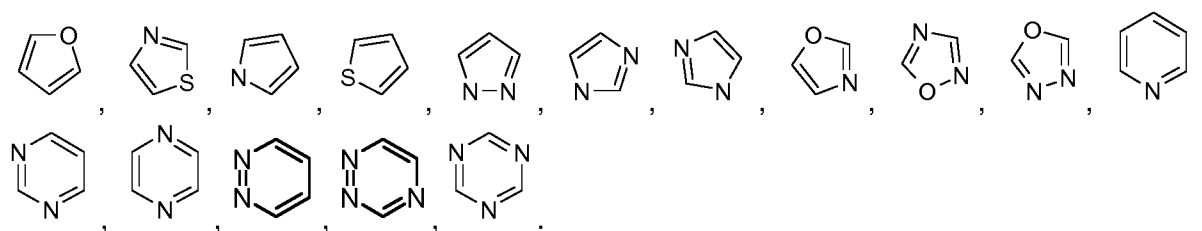
By the term "heterocyclic rings" or "heterocycle" are meant, unless stated otherwise, five-, six- or seven-membered, saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic rings which may contain one, two or three heteroatoms, selected from among oxygen, sulphur and nitrogen, while the ring may be linked to the molecule through a carbon atom or through a nitrogen atom, if there is one. Although included by the term "heterocyclic rings" or "heterocycles", the term "saturated heterocyclic ring" refers to five-, six- or seven-membered saturated rings. Examples include:



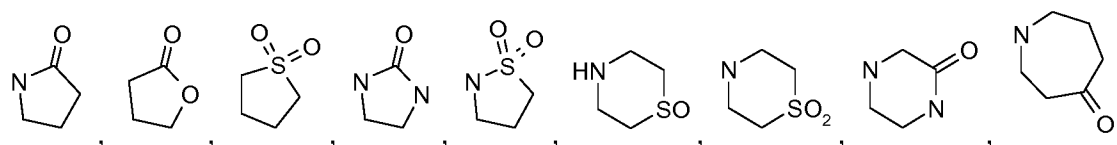
Although included by the term "heterocyclic rings" or "heterocyclic group", the term "partially saturated heterocyclic group" refers to five-, six- or seven-membered partially saturated rings which contain one or two double bonds, without so many double bonds being produced that an aromatic system is formed, unless specifically defined otherwise. Examples include:



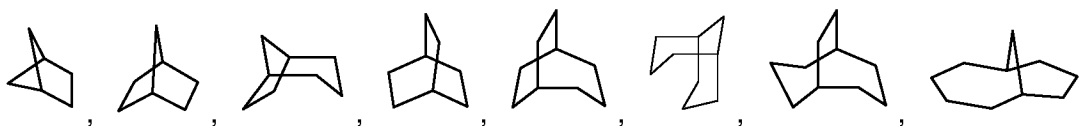
Although included by the term "heterocyclic rings" or "heterocycles", the term "heterocyclic aromatic rings", "unsaturated heterocyclic group" or "heteroaryl" refers to five- or six-membered heterocyclic aromatic groups or 5-10-membered, bicyclic heteroaryl rings which may contain one, two, three or four heteroatoms, selected from among oxygen, sulphur and nitrogen, and contain so many conjugated double bonds that an aromatic system is formed, unless not specifically defined otherwise. Examples of five- or six-membered heterocyclic aromatic groups include:



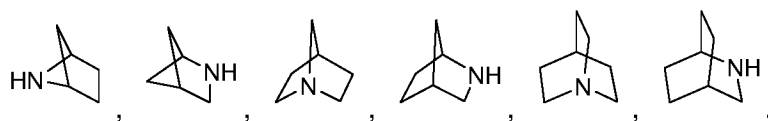
Unless otherwise mentioned, a heterocyclic ring (or heterocycle) may be provided with a keto group. Examples include:



Although covered by the term "cycloalkyl", the term "bicyclic cycloalkyls" generally denotes eight-, nine- or ten-membered bicyclic carbon rings. Examples include



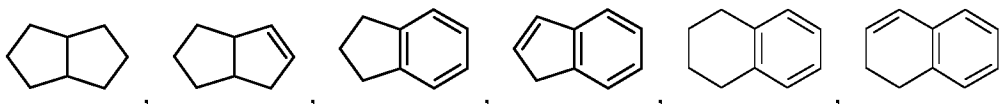
Although already included by the term "heterocycle", the term "bicyclic heterocycles" generally denotes eight-, nine- or ten-membered bicyclic rings which may contain one or more heteroatoms, preferably 1-4, more preferably 1-3, even more preferably 1-2, particularly one heteroatom, selected from among oxygen, sulphur and nitrogen, unless not specifically defined otherwise. The ring may be linked to the molecule through a carbon atom of the ring or through a nitrogen atom of the ring, if there is one. Examples include:



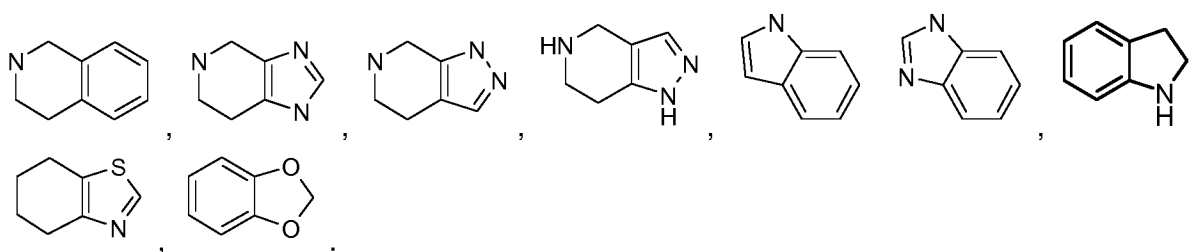
Although already included by the term "aryl", the term "bicyclic aryl" denotes a 5-10 membered, bicyclic aryl ring which contains sufficient conjugated double bonds to form an aromatic system. One example of a bicyclic aryl is naphthyl.

Although already included under "heteroaryl", the term "bicyclic heteroaryl" denotes a 5-10 membered, bicyclic heteroaryl ring which may contain one, two, three or four heteroatoms, selected from among oxygen, sulphur and nitrogen, and contains sufficient conjugated double bonds to form an aromatic system, unless specifically defined otherwise.

Although included by the term "bicyclic cycloalkyls" or "bicyclic aryl", the term "fused cycloalkyl" or "fused aryl" denotes bicyclic rings wherein the bridge separating the rings denotes a direct single bond. The following are examples of a fused, bicyclic cycloalkyl:



Although included by the term "bicyclic heterocycles" or "bicyclic heteroaryls", the term "fused bicyclic heterocycles" or "fused bicyclic heteroaryls" denotes bicyclic 5-10 membered heterorings which contain one, two, three or four heteroatoms, selected from among oxygen, sulphur and nitrogen and wherein the bridge separating the rings denotes a direct single bond. The "fused bicyclic heteroaryls" moreover contain sufficient conjugated double bonds to form an aromatic system. Examples include pyrrolizine, indole, indolizine, isoindole, indazole, purine, quinoline, isoquinoline, benzimidazole, benzofuran, benzopyran, benzothiazole, benzothiazole, benzoisothiazole, pyridopyrimidine, pteridine, pyrimidopyrimidine,



"Halogen" within the scope of the present invention denotes fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine. Unless stated to the contrary, fluorine, chlorine and bromine are regarded as preferred halogens.

Compounds of general formulas **1** or **1'** may have acid groups, mainly carboxyl groups, and/or basic groups such as e.g. amino functions. Compounds of general formulas **1** or **1'** may therefore be present as internal salts, as salts with pharmaceutically usable inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulphuric acid, phosphoric acid, sulphonic acid or organic acids (such as for example maleic acid, fumaric acid, citric acid, tartaric acid or acetic acid) or as salts with pharmaceutically usable bases such as alkali metal or alkaline earth metal hydroxides or carbonates, zinc or ammonium hydroxides or organic amines such as e.g. diethylamine, triethylamine, triethanolamine, *inter alia*.

As mentioned previously, the compounds of formulas **1** or **1'** may be converted into the salts thereof, particularly for pharmaceutical use into the physiologically and pharmacologically acceptable salts thereof. These salts may be present on the one hand as physiologically and pharmacologically acceptable acid addition salts of the compounds of formula **1** with inorganic or organic acids. On the other hand, the compound of formulas **1** or **1'** when R is

hydrogen may be converted by reaction with inorganic bases into physiologically and pharmacologically acceptable salts with alkali or alkaline earth metal cations as counter-ion. The acid addition salts may be prepared for example using hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulphuric acid, phosphoric acid, methanesulphonic acid, acetic acid, fumaric acid, succinic acid, lactic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid or maleic acid. It is also possible to use mixtures of the above-mentioned acids. To prepare the alkali and alkaline earth metal salts of the compounds of formulas 1 or 1' wherein R denotes hydrogen, it is preferable to use the alkali and alkaline earth metal hydroxides and hydrides, of which the hydroxides and hydrides of the alkali metals, particularly sodium and potassium, are preferred, while sodium and potassium hydroxide are particularly preferred.

The compounds of general formulas 1 or 1' may optionally be converted into the salts thereof, particularly for pharmaceutical use into the pharmacologically acceptable acid addition salts with an inorganic or organic acid. Examples of suitable acids for this purpose include succinic acid, hydrobromic acid, acetic acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, methanesulphonic acid, lactic acid, phosphoric acid, hydrochloric acid, sulphuric acid, tartaric acid or citric acid. It is also possible to use mixtures of the above-mentioned acids.

The invention relates to the compounds of formula 1 in question, optionally in the form of the individual optical isomers, mixtures of the individual enantiomers or racemates, in the form of the tautomers as well as in the form of the free bases or the corresponding acid addition salts with pharmacologically acceptable acids - such as for example acid addition salts with hydrohalic acids - for example hydrochloric or hydrobromic acid - or organic acids - such as for example oxalic, fumaric, diglycolic or methanesulphonic acid.

The compounds of formula 1, 1a and 1c according to the invention may optionally be present as racemates, but may also be obtained as pure enantiomers, i.e. in the (R) or (S) form. Preferred are the compounds with the specific stereochemistry of formula 1', in particular the compounds with the specific stereochemistry of one of formulas 1a' and 1c'.

The invention relates to the compounds in question, optionally in the form of the individual optical isomers, diastereomers, mixtures of diastereomers, mixtures of the individual enantiomers or racemates, in the form of the tautomers as well as in the form of the free bases or the corresponding acid addition salts with pharmacologically acceptable acids -

such as for example acid addition salts with hydrohalic acids - for example hydrochloric or hydrobromic acid - or organic acids – such as for example oxalic, fumaric, diglycolic or methanesulphonic acid.

The invention relates to the respective compounds of formulas 1 or 1' in the form of the pharmacologically acceptable salts thereof. These pharmacologically acceptable salts of the compounds of formulas 1 or 1' may also be present in the form of their respective hydrates (e.g. Monohydrates, dihydrates, etc.) as well as in the form of their respective solvates.

By a hydrate of the compound according to the formulas 1 or 1' is meant, for the purposes of the invention, a crystalline salt of the compound according to formulas 1 or 1', containing water of crystallisation.

By a solvate of the compound according to formulas 1 or 1' is meant, for the purposes of the invention, a crystalline salt of the compound according to formulas 1 or 1', which contains solvent molecules (e.g. Ethanol, methanol etc) in the crystal lattice.

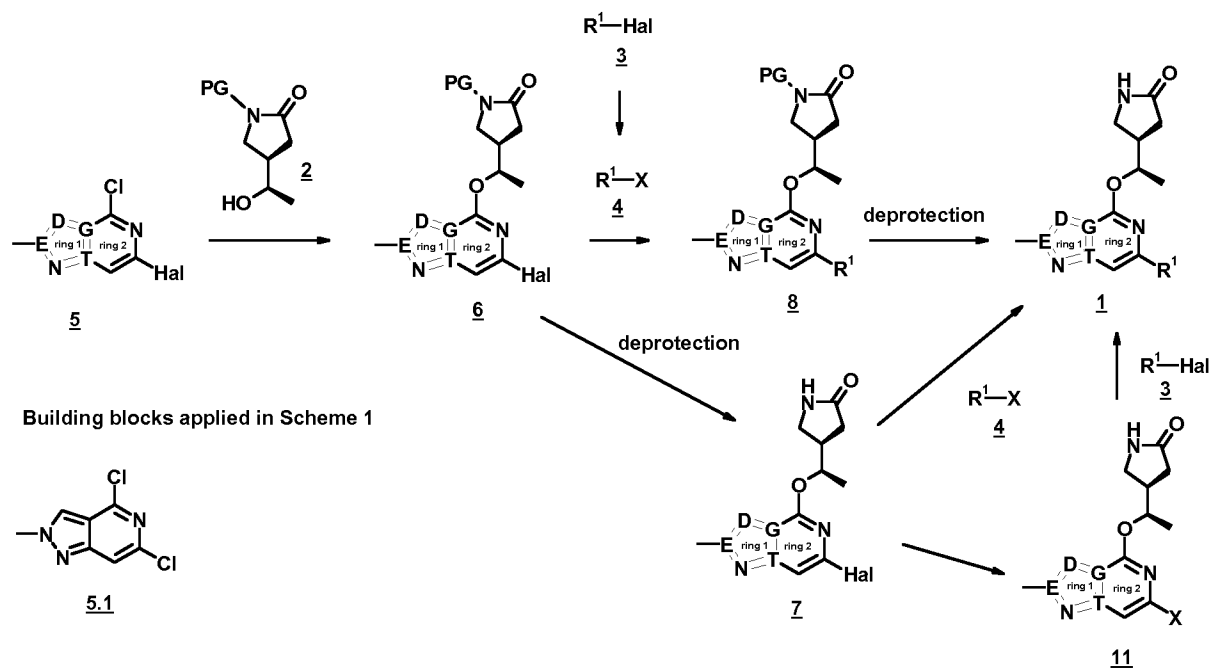
The skilled man will be familiar with the standard methods of obtaining hydrates and solvates (e.g. recrystallisation from the corresponding solvent or from water).



#### 4. METHODS OF PREPARATION

The Examples according to the invention were prepared as shown in Schemes 1, 2 or 3.

##### Scheme 1:



**D** is CH,

**G** is C or N

**T** is C

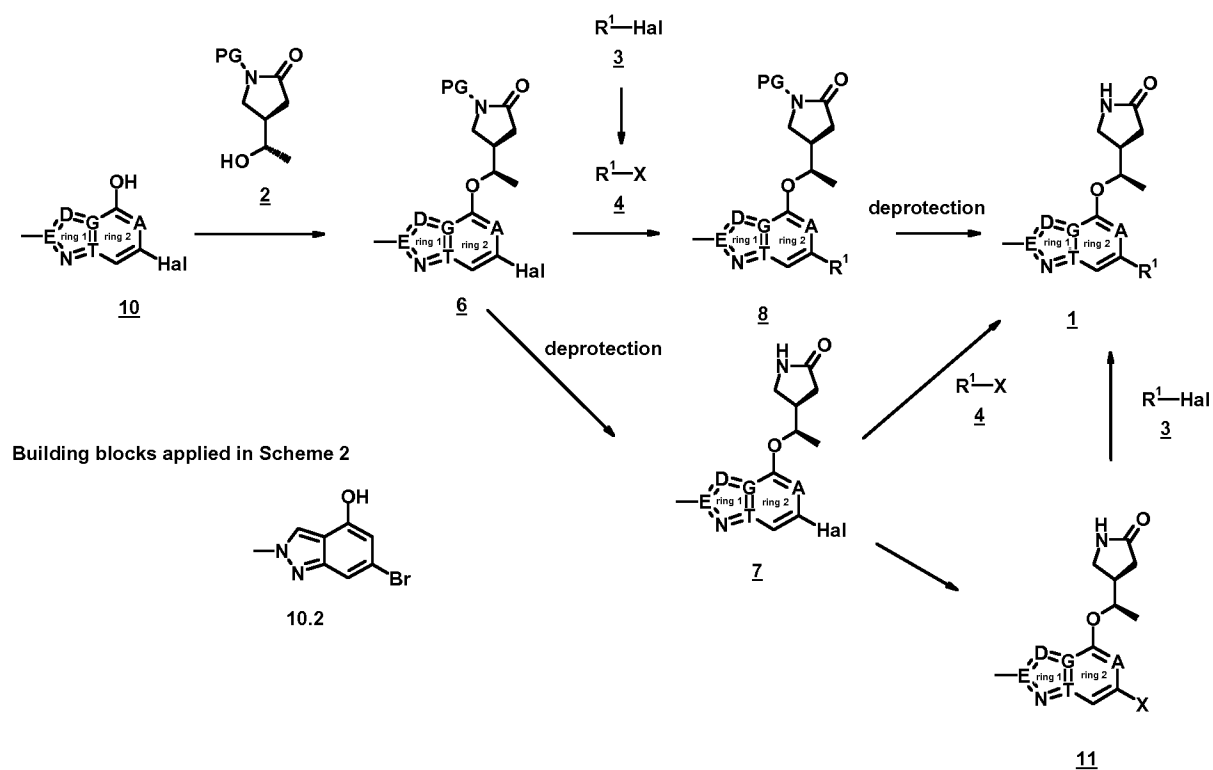
**E** is C or N, preferably N

**Hal** is Br or Cl

with **X** being -B(OH)<sub>2</sub>, -boronic acid pinacolester, -trifluoroborate or -SnBu<sub>3</sub>

**PG** is protecting group (e.g. benzyl, 1-phenylethyl, 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl)

and **R<sup>1</sup>** is as herein before defined.

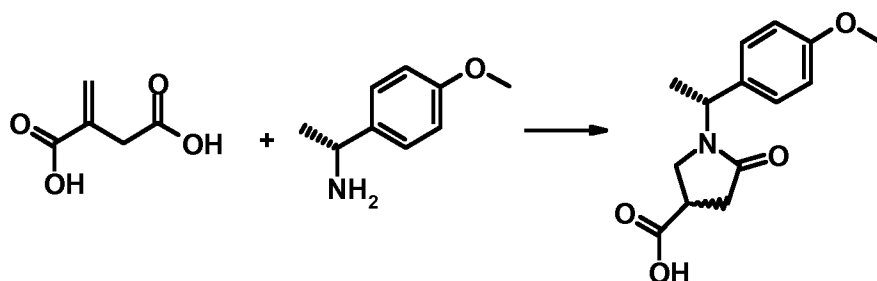
**Scheme 2:****D** is CH,**G** is C or N**T** is C**E** is C or N, preferably N**A** is CH or N**Hal** is Br or Clwith **X** being  $\text{-B(OH)}_2$ , -boronic acid pinacolester, -trifluoroborate or  $\text{-SnBu}_3$ **PG** is protecting group (e.g. benzyl, 1-phenylethyl, 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl)and **R<sup>1</sup>** is as herein before defined.

#### 4.1. Starting materials of formula 2, 3, 4, 5 and 10

##### 4.1.1. Synthesis of Lactams 2 from Scheme 1 and 2

Synthesis of Synthesis of (R)-4-[(R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one 2.1 for Examples 1-3, 7- 13, 17, 50- 84 and (R)-4-[(S)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one 2.2 for Examples 4- 6, 14-16, 18-49.

Step 1: Synthesis of (1'R,3R/S)-1-(1'-(4-Methoxyphenylethyl)-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidine carboxylic acid (mixture of diastereoisomers)

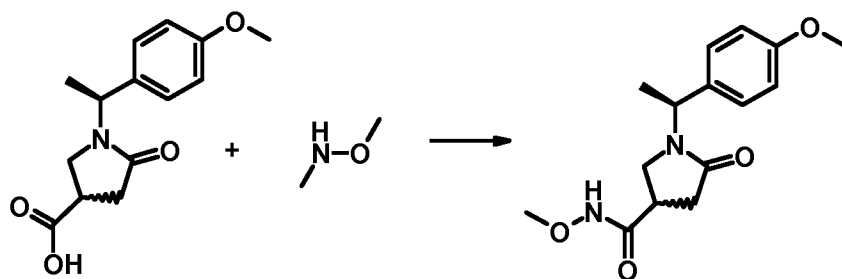


A suspension of 100 g of (R)-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-ethylamine and 95 g itaconic acid in 0.5 L 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone was heated to 80 °C for 1 hour. The solution was stirred for additional 4 hours at 120 °C. The reaction mixture was cooled to 25 °C and poured into 1.5 L of demineralized water. The precipitate was filtered, washed with demineralized water and dried at 50 °C.

Yield: 195 g (quantitative yield) solid as a mixture of diastereoisomers

Analysis (method G):  $R_t$ : 2.6 min and 2.7 min,  $(M+H)^+$ : 264

Step 2: Synthesis of (R/S)-N-Methoxy-5-oxo-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-3-carboxamide as a mixture of diastereoisomers

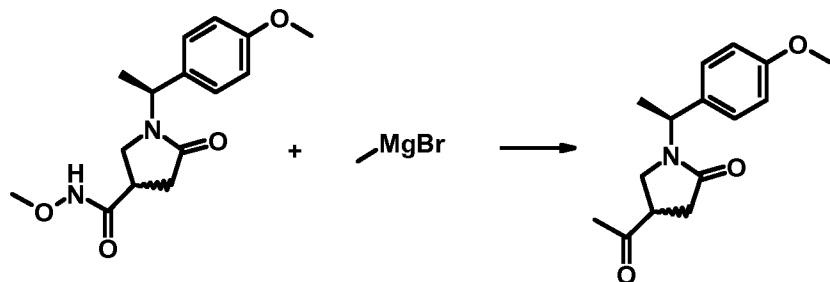


260 g of 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (CDI) were added to a solution of 285 g (1'R,3R/S)-1-(1'-(4-methoxyphenylethyl)-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidine carboxylic acid (mixture of diastereoisomers) in 1.4 L 2-methyltetrahydrofuran at 20 °C. The suspension was stirred at 20 °C for 80 minutes. 235 mL ethyldiisopropylamine (DIPEA) and 130 g of N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride were added. The suspension was stirred for 3 hours at 20 °C. Under cooling 850 mL 4M hydrochloric acid was added. The organic phase was separated and washed two times with 500 mL 1 N hydrochloric acid. The aqueous phase was reextracted two times with 500 mL ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate. After filtration the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure.

Yield: 271 g (82 % of theory) of (R/S)-N-Methoxy-5-oxo-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-3-carboxamide (mixture of diastereoisomers) as an oil.

Analysis (method H):  $R_t$ : 11.1 min (41 area %) and 13.8 min (59 area %),  $(M+H)^+$ : 307

Step 3: Synthesis of (R/S)-4-Acetyl-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-one as a mixture of diastereoisomers

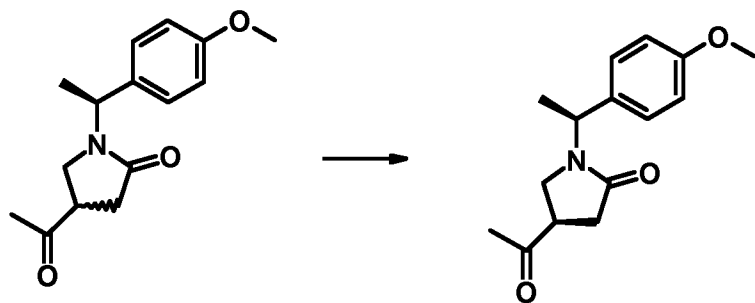


530 mL of a 3M solution of methylmagnesium bromide in diethylether were added slowly to a cooled solution of 271 g of (R/S)-N-methoxy-5-oxo-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-3-carboxamide (mixture of diastereoisomers) in 1.4 L of 2-methyltetrahydrofuran so that the temperature remained under 0 °C. After complete addition the temperature was kept for 75 minutes at 0 °C and then warmed up to 20 °C. The suspension was stirred 16 hours at 20 °C. Under cooling 650 mL of a 4M hydrochloric acid were added. The organic phase was separated and washed with 500 mL saturated sodium carbonate solution and with 500 mL saturated brine. The organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate. After filtration the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure.

Yield: 188 g (81 % of theory) of (R/S)-4-Acetyl-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-one (mixture of diastereoisomers) as an oil.

Analysis (method H):  $R_t$ : 7.4 min and 9.6 min,  $(M+H)^+$ : 262

Step 4: Crystallization of (R)-4-Acetyl-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-one under base induced epimerization conditions



103 g of a mixture of diastereoisomers (R/S)-4-acetyl-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-one were dissolved in 155 mL 1-butanol at 25 °C. 18 mL benzyltrimethylammonium hydroxide (40 % solution in methanol) was added. The solution was stirred for 30 minutes at 25 °C. The solution was cooled to 0 °C. Precipitation started. The suspension was stirred for 15 minutes at 0 °C. 100 mL n-heptane was added slowly and the suspension was stirred for 30 minutes at 0 °C. The addition of 100 mL portions of n-heptane was repeated 4 times with subsequent stirring of the suspension at 0 °C for 30 minutes. The precipitate was isolated, washed with n-heptane and dried at 50 °C.

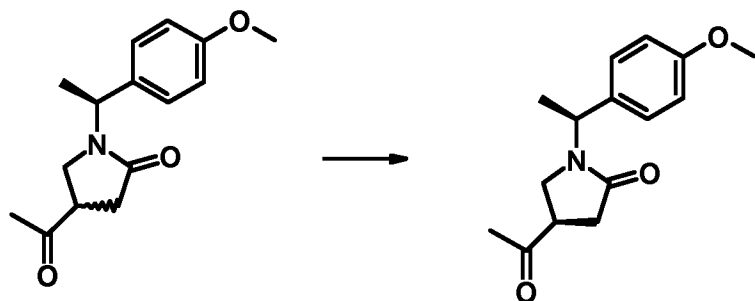
Yield: 77.1 g of a beige solid (75 % of theory) with a diastereoisomeric purity of ~95 : 5 (method H).

For further purification the crude product was dissolved in 310 mL 2-methyl-2-butanol at 40 °C (temperature < 50 °C). The solution was slowly cooled to 0 °C. Precipitation started. At 0 °C 385 mL of n-heptane were added and the suspension was stirred for 1 hour. The precipitate was filtrated, washed with n-heptane and dried at 50 °C.

Yield: 68.7 g (67 % of theory) of a colorless solid with a diastereoisomeric purity of > 99 : 1.

Analysis (method H):  $R_t$ : 6.8 min,  $(M+H)^+$ : 262

Step 4: Crystallization of (R)-4-Acetyl-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-one under base induced epimerization conditions

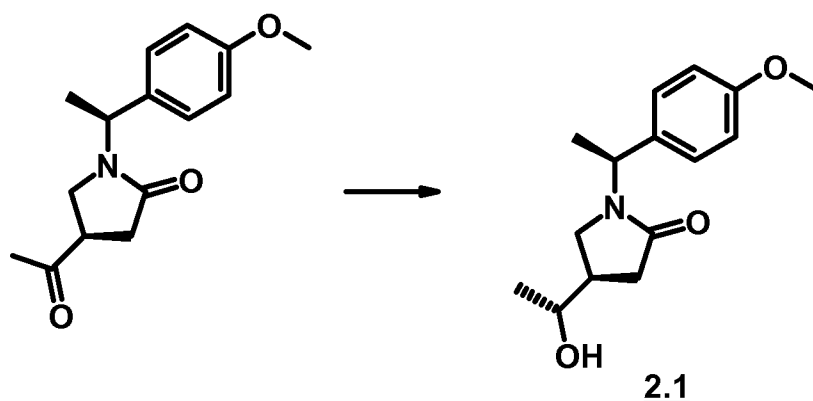


13.2 g of a mixture of diastereoisomers (R/S)-4-acetyl-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-one were dissolved in 18 mL of 1-butanol at 25 °C. The solution was cooled to 3 °C and treated with 100mg of (R)-4-Acetyl-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-one. The resulting mixture was agitated for 15 min at 3 °C; at which point, 2.3 mL benzyltrimethylammonium hydroxide (40 % solution in methanol) were added. The solution was stirred for 30 minutes at 3 °C. 64 mL n-heptane was added slowly over 1 h at 0 to 3 °C and the suspension was stirred for 60 minutes at 0 °C. The precipitate was isolated, washed with n-heptane and dried at 30 °C.

Yield: 10.6 g of a beige solid (80 % of theory) with a diastereoisomeric purity of ~98 : 2 (method H).

Analysis (method H):  $R_t$ : 6.8 min,  $(M+H)^+$ : 262

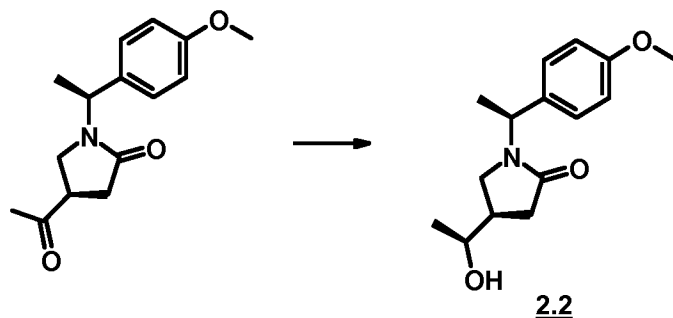
Step 5: Synthesis of (R)-4-[(R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one 2.1



94.6 mg of dichloro (pentamethylcyclopentadienyl)-iridium(III) dimer and 105 mg of (S,S)-N-(p-toluenesulfonyl)-1,2-diphenylethyldiamine [(R,R)-TsDPEN] were dissolved in 20 mL of acetonitrile and subsequently charged to a slurry of 50 g of (R)-4-acetyl-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-one and 65 g of sodium formate in 500 mL of water at 25 °C. The slurry was heated to 60 °C and agitated at this temperature while sparging with nitrogen for 3 h. The reaction was diluted at 60 °C with 500 mL of isopropyl acetate and subsequently cooled to ambient temperature. The layers were separated, and the organic portion was washed twice with 300 mL of water. The organic portion was concentrated to an oily solid. The residual material was crystallized three times from ethyl acetate and hexanes followed by drying in a vacuum oven with a nitrogen stream at 30 °C.

25.4 g of a beige solid with a diastereomeric purity of >99:1

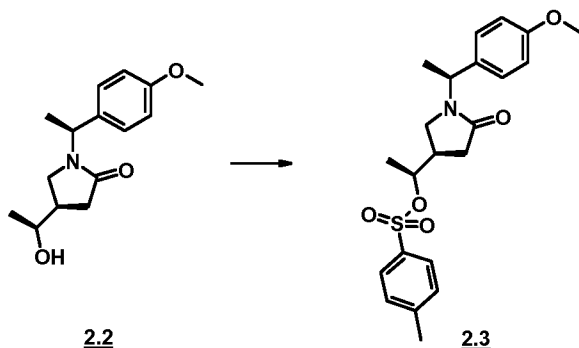
Step 5: Synthesis of (R)-4-[(S)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one 2.2



9.46 mg of dichloro (pentamethylcyclopentadienyl)-iridium(III) dimer and 10.52 mg of (R,R)-N-(p-toluenesulfonyl)-1,2-diphenylethylendiamine [(R,R)-TsDPEN] were dissolved in 1 mL of acetonitrile and subsequently charged to a slurry of 5 g of (R)-4-acetyl-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-one and 6.5 g of sodium formate in 50 mL of water at 25 °C. The slurry was heated to 60 °C and agitated at this temperature while sparging with nitrogen for 3 h. The reaction was diluted at 60 °C with 50 mL of isopropyl acetate and subsequently cooled to ambient temperature. The layers were separated, and the organic portion was washed with 20 mL of water. The organic portion was concentrated to an oil. The oil was dissolved in 8 mL of isopropyl acetate at reflux. The solution was cooled to ambient temperature wherein crystallization occurred. The mixture was diluted dropwise with 10 mL of heptane at ambient temperature. The mixture was agitated for 30 minutes. The solids were collected by filtration, washed with a solution of 20 vol% isopropyl acetate in heptane and dried in a vacuum oven with a nitrogen stream at 55 °C. 3.82 g of a beige solid with a diastereomeric purity of 99:1

Analysis (method I):  $R_t$ : 12.9 min,  $(M+H)^+$ : 264

**Synthesis of [(1S)-1-[(3R)-1-[(1S)-1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-5-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl] 4-methylbenzenesulfonate 2.3**



To a mixture of 20.0 g of (R)-4-[(S)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one 2.2, 21.67 g p-toluenesulfonyl chloride and 0.92 g N,N-dimethylpyridin-4-amine was added 42 mL pyridine and 42 mL dichloromethane (DCM). The resulting mixture was stirred at 34 °C for 18 h under argon atmosphere. The reaction mixture was diluted with isopropyl acetate and washed with water and 2M hydrochloric acid. The combined organic phases were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in isopropyl acetate and n-heptane. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with n-heptane/isopropyl acetate and dried to yield 19.83 g of [(1S)-1-[(3R)-1-[(1S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-5-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl] 4-methylbenzenesulfonate 2.3 as solid.

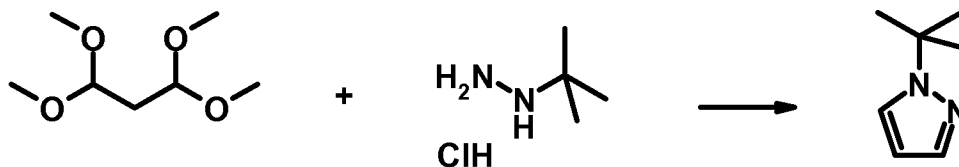
Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.680 min (method J), M+H = 418

#### 4.1.2. Synthesis of boronic acids, boronic esters, BF<sub>3</sub> borates and stannanes with formula 4

##### X.1.2.1. Synthesis of R<sup>1</sup>-Hal 3

Synthesis of 4-Bromo-1-tert-butyl-pyrazole 3.1 for Examples 2, 18,

Step 1: Synthesis of 1-tert-Butyl-pyrazole

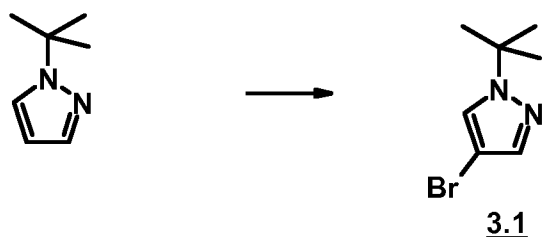


To a stirred mixture of 34.48 g of 1,1,3,3-tetramethoxy-propane and 26.20 g tert.-butylhydrazine hydrochloride in 230 mL ethanol was added 40.0 mL conc. hydrochloric acid dropwise below 50 °C, then the mixture was stirred under reflux for 2 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with water. The solvent was almost removed by distillation and the aqueous residue extracted with diethylether. The combined aqueous phases were basified with 10N sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with diethylether. The combined organic phases were washed with saturated brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 21.90 g of 1-tert-butyl-pyrazole as oil.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.412 min (method A), M+H = 125

Step 2: Synthesis of 4-Bromo-1-tert-butyl-pyrazole



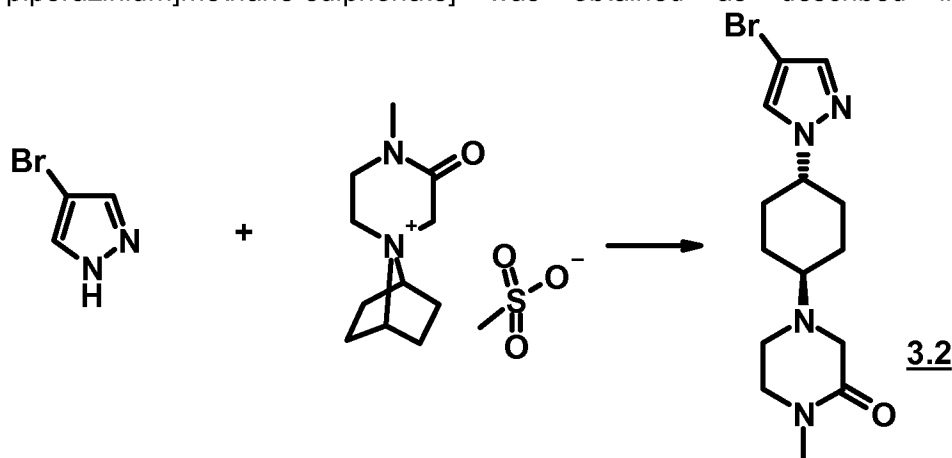


To a mixture of 21.9 g of 1-tert-butylpyrazole in 150 mL DCM was added 31.5 g N-bromosuccinimide in portions between 0 and 10 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred for 30 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to reach ambient temperature. The precipitate was filtered off and washed with DCM. The combined organic extracts were washed with water and saturated brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 34.0 g of 4-bromo-1-tert-butylpyrazole as oil.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t = 1.35$  min (method B),  $M+H = 203 / 205$

### Synthesis of trans 4-[4-(4-Bromo-pyrazol-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1-methyl-piperazin-2-one 3.2 for Example 12

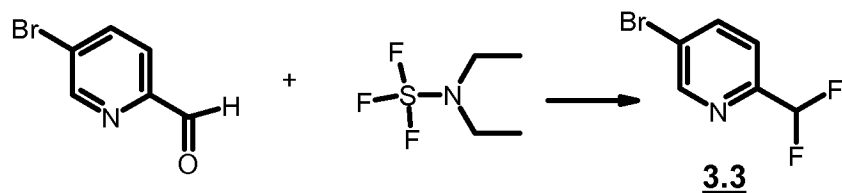
The starting material 1-spiro[7-azoniabicyclo[2,2,1]heptane-7,4'-[1'-methyl-2'-oxo-4'-piperazinium]methane-sulphonate] was obtained as described in WO2011092128.



To a solution of 506 mg of 4-bromopyrazole in 7.5 mL dimethylacetamide (DMA) was added 91 mg sodium hydride (NaH). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 min, before 1.0 g of 1-spiro[7-azoniabicyclo[2,2,1]heptane-7,4'-[1'-methyl-2'-oxo-4'-piperazinium]methane-sulphonate] was added and the mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 40 min. Additional 70 mg NaH were added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 120 °C for 40 min. The solvent was removed by distillation and the residue taken up in MeOH and purified by rpHPLC (XbridgeC18, acetonitrile/water, ammonia) to yield after lyophilisation 850 mg of trans 4-[4-(4-bromo-pyrazol-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1-methyl-piperazin-2-one as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.45 min (method C),  $M+H$  = 341 / 343

### Synthesis of 5-Bromo-2-(difluoromethyl)pyridine 3.3 for Example 51

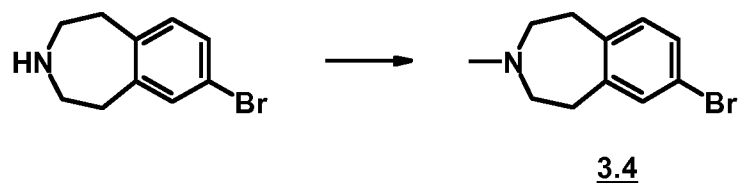


A solution of 1 g of 5-bromopyridine-2-carbaldehyde in 50 mL DCM was cooled to  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$ , then 1.55 mL diethylaminosulfur trifluoride were added dropwise over 20 minutes. The suspension was stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature, then 10 mL water were added at  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  followed by slow addition of 20 mL saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (gas formation). The phases were separated and 2 mL of 4M HCl in dioxane were added to the organic phase which was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 1.06 g product as yellow solid.

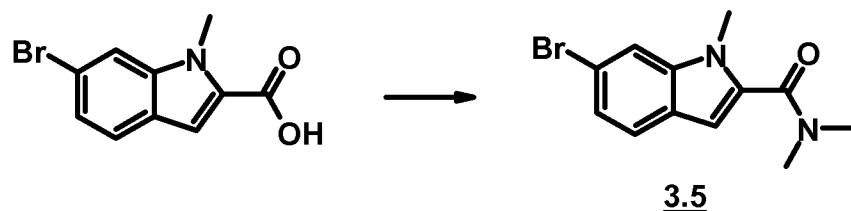
Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.72 min (method D),  $M+H$  = 208 / 210.

### Synthesis of 7-Bromo-3-methyl-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepine 3.4 for Example 55

7-Bromo-3-methyl-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepine can be obtained as described in Shah, Unmesh; Lankin, Claire M.; Boyle, Craig D.; Chackalamannil, Samuel; Greenlee, William J.; Neustadt, Bernard R.; Cohen-Williams, Mary E.; Higgins, Guy A.; Ng, Kwokei; Varty, Geoffrey B.; Zhang, Hongtao; Lachowicz, Jean E. Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry Letters, 2008, 18, 4204 - 4209.



### Synthesis of 6-Bromo-*N,N*,1-trimethyl-indole-2-carboxamide 3.5 for Example 56



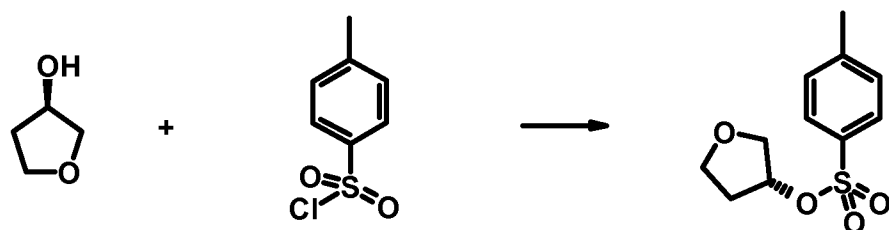
A mixture of 0.68 g of 6-bromo-1-methyl-indole-2-carboxylic acid, 1.1 g of 2-(1H-7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluroniumhexafluorophosphat (HATU) and 0.55 mL

triethylamine in 2 mL N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinon (NMP) and 3 mL tetrahydrofuran (THF) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h followed by addition of 4.0 mL 2M dimethylamine solution in THF. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with DCM and washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. The combined organic phases were concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography (DCM → DCM : methanol 90:10) to yield 0.66 g of 6-bromo-N,N,1-trimethyl-indole-2-carboxamide 3.5 as oil.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t = 0.85$  min (method E),  $M+H = 281 / 283$

### Synthesis of 4-Bromo-1-[(3S)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]pyrazole 3.6 for Example 70

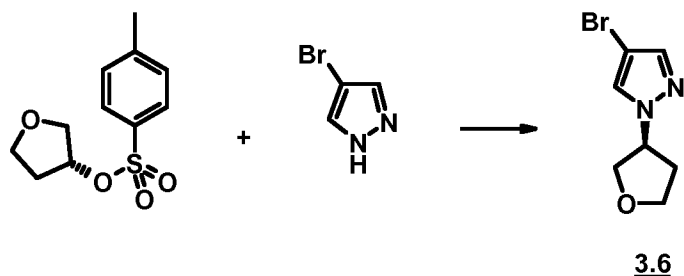
Step 1: Synthesis of [(3R)-Tetrahydrofuran-3-yl] 4-methylbenzenesulfonate



To a solution of 25.43 g (R)-tetrahydro-furan-3-ol in 60 mL pyridine and 250 mL DCM was added 73.0 g of 4-methyl-benzenesulfonyl chloride followed by 1.0 g N,N-dimethylpyridin-4-amin. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with DCM and washed with 2M hydrochloric acid and water. The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography (DCM → DCM : methanol 95:5) to yield 59.46 g [(3R)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl] 4-methylbenzenesulfonate as oil.

Analysis: MS:  $M+H = 243$

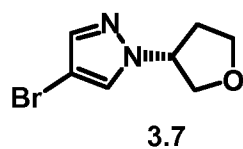
Step 2: Synthesis of 4-Bromo-1-[(3S)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]pyrazole 3.6



A mixture of 650 mg [(3R)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl] 4-methylbenzenesulfonate, 400 mg 4-bromo-1H-pyrazole and 1.40 g cesium carbonate in 10 mL N,N-dimethylformamide (DMF) was stirred at 65 °C for 6 h. Additional 20 mg 4-bromo-1H-pyrazole were added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 65 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with brine. The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate 9:1 → 1:1) to yield 476 mg of 4-bromo-1-[(3S)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]pyrazole 3.6 as solid.

Analysis: MS: M+H = 217 / 219

#### Synthesis of 4-Bromo-1-[(3R)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]pyrazole 3.7 for Example 74

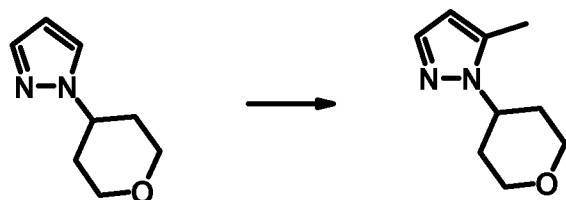


This intermediate was prepared from (S)-tetrahydro-furan-3-ol in two steps according to the preparation of 4-bromo-1-[(3S)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]pyrazole 3.6.

Analysis: MS: M+H = 217 / 219

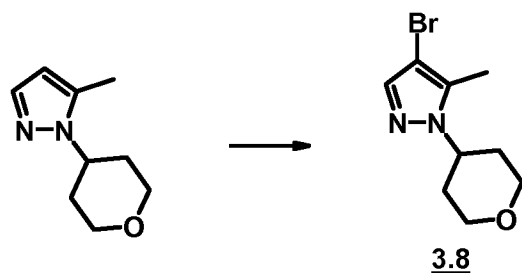
#### Synthesis of 4-Bromo-5-methyl-1-tetrahydropyran-4-yl-pyrazole 3.8 for Example 79

Step 1: Synthesis of 5-Methyl-1-tetrahydropyran-4-yl-pyrazole



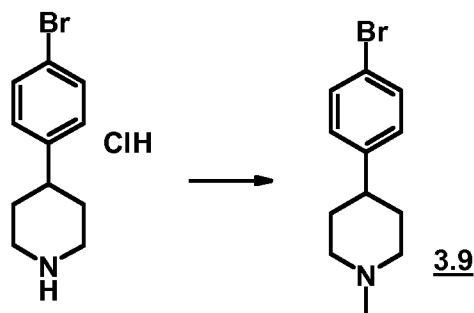
To a stirred mixture of 2.26 g of 1-tetrahydropyran-4-ylpyrazole in 20 mL THF was added 11.14 mL of 1.6M N-butyllithium solution in hexane dropwise at -50 °C under argon atmosphere. The mixture was stirred between -20 ° to -15 °C for 1.5 h, before 1.11 mL methyl iodide were added dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred between -20 ° to -15 °C for 1.5 h. 10 mL water were added dropwise and the mixture was allowed to reach ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with water, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by rpHPLC (basic) to yield after lyophilisation 1.51 g of 5-methyl-1-tetrahydropyran-4-yl-pyrazole as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS: R<sub>t</sub> = 0.61 min (method F), M+H = 167

Step 2: Synthesis of 4-Bromo-5-methyl-1-tetrahydropyran-4-yl-pyrazole **3.8**

To a mixture of 1.0 g of 5-methyl-1-tetrahydropyran-4-yl-pyrazole in 20 mL THF and 20 mL ethyl acetate was added 1.09 g bromosuccinimide in portions between 10 and 20 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min and then quenched with saturated aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by rpHPLC (basic) to yield after lyophilisation 1.20 g of 4-bromo-5-methyl-1-tetrahydropyran-4-yl-pyrazole **3.8** as solid.

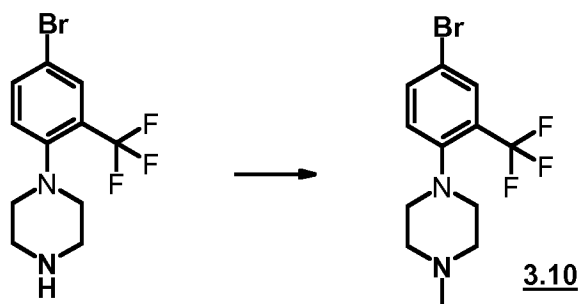
Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t = 0.65$  min (method F),  $M+H = 245 / 247$

**Synthesis of 4-(4-Bromophenyl)-1-methyl-piperidine **3.9** for Example 80**

To a mixture of 100 mg of 4-(4-bromophenyl)-piperidine hydrochlorid and 100 mg sodium acetate in 3 mL DCM and 0.5 mL methanol was added 50  $\mu$ L formaldehyde (aqueous 37%). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 min, before 155 mg sodium triacetoxyborohydride were added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h and quenched with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, followed by extraction with DCM. The combined organic phases were concentrated in vacuo to yield 88 mg of 4-(4-bromophenyl)-1-methyl-piperidine **3.9** as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t = 0.38$  min (method J),  $M+H = 254 / 256$

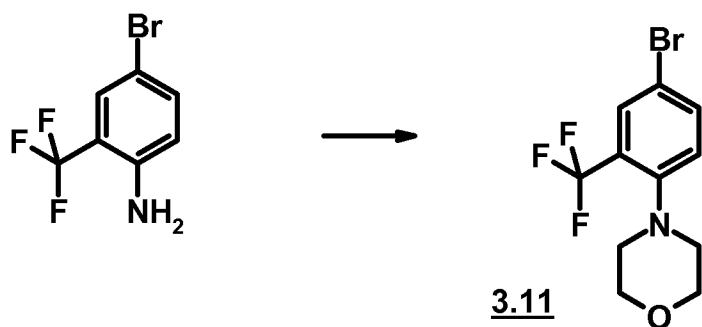
**Synthesis of 4-(4-Bromo-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1-methyl-piperidine 3.10 for Example 32**



To a solution of 640 mg of 4-(4-bromo-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-piperidine in 16.3 mL DCM and 2.9 mL methanol was added 6.40 mL formaldehyde (aqueous 37%). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 h, before cooled to 0 °C and 1.02 g sodium triacetoxyborohydride were added in portions. Then the reaction was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and was stirred for 1 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous potassium carbonate solution, followed by extraction with DCM. The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography (heptane/ethyl acetate/methanol) to yield 650 mg of 4-(4-bromo-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1-methyl-piperidine 3.10 as oil.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 1.37 min (method K),  $M+H$  = 323 / 325

**Synthesis of 4-(4-Bromo-2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-morpholine 3.11 for Example 38**



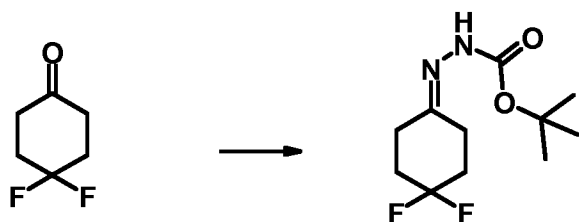
A mixture of 1.0 g of 4-bromo-2-(trifluoromethyl)aniline, 786  $\mu$ L bis(2-bromoethyl)ether and 1.45 mL diisopropylamine in 3 mL DMA was stirred in a sealed tube at 140 °C for 2 days. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with TBME. The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash

chromatography (heptane/ethyl acetate/methanol) to yield 833 mg (84 % per HPLC) of 4-(4-bromo-2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-morpholine 3.11 as oil.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 2.37 min (method K),  $M+H$  = 310 / 312

### Synthesis of 4-Bromo-1-(4,4-difluorocyclohexyl)pyrazole 3.12 for Example 10

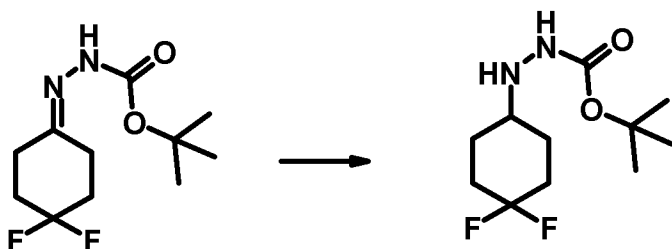
Step 1: Synthesis of N'-(4,4-difluoro-cyclohexylidene)-hydrazinecarboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



A solution of 0.99 g hydrazinecarboxylic acid tert-butyl ester in 5 mL methanol was added dropwise to a solution of 1.0 g of 4,4-difluoro-cyclohexanone in 5 mL methanol. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The solvent was removed by distillation to yield 1.76 g N'-(4,4-difluoro-cyclohexylidene)-hydrazinecarboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as solid.

Analysis: MS:  $M+H$  = 249

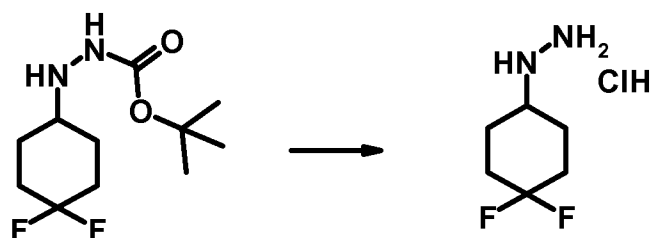
Step 2: Synthesis of N'-(4,4-difluoro-cyclohexyl)-hydrazinecarboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



A mixture of 8.0 g N'-(4,4-difluoro-cyclohexylidene)-hydrazinecarboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 800 mg palladium on carbon in 48 mL methanol was hydrogenated at 40 °C for 16 h at 10 bar. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* to yield 7.82 g of N'-(4,4-difluoro-cyclohexyl)-hydrazinecarboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.

Analysis: MS:  $M-H$  = 249

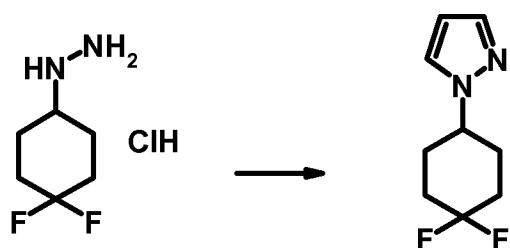
Step 3: Synthesis of (4,4-Difluoro-cyclohexyl)-hydrazine hydrochlorid



To a mixture of 5.0 g of N'-(4,4-difluoro-cyclohexyl)-hydrazinecarboxylic acid tert-butyl ester in 20 mL DCM was added 40 mL 6M hydrochloric acid in isopropanol and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue triturated with toluene. The precipitate was filtered off and dried to yield 3.72 g of (4,4-difluoro-cyclohexyl)-hydrazine hydrochlorid as solid.

Analysis: ESI-MS: M+H = 151

#### Step 4: Synthesis of 1-(4,4-difluorocyclohexyl)pyrazole

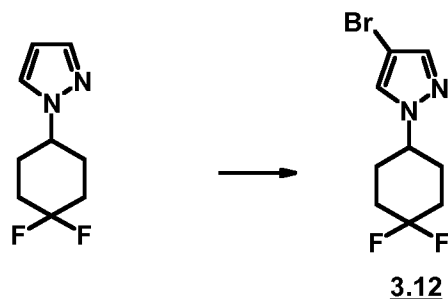


To a mixture of 2.04 g of (4,4-difluoro-cyclohexyl)-hydrazine hydrochlorid in 15 mL ethanol was added 3.50 mL conc. hydrochloric acid followed by 1.80 g 1,1,3,3-tetramethoxypropane, then the mixture was refluxed for 1h. The reaction mixture was diluted with water, ethanol was removed by distillation. The residue was alkalinized with aqueous sodium hydroxid solution (30%) and extracted with diethylether. The combined organic phases were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 2.02 g of 1-(4,4-difluorocyclohexyl)pyrazole as oil.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.46 min (method C), M+H = 187

#### Step 5: Synthesis of 4-Bromo-1-(4,4-difluorocyclohexyl)pyrazole

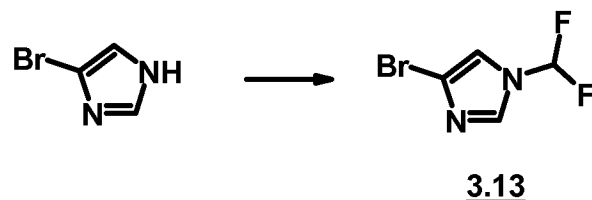




To a solution of 2.0 g of 1-(4,4-difluorocyclohexyl)pyrazole in 5 mL DCM was added 0.55 mL bromine at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min. The solvent was removed by distillation and the residue taken up in DCM and washed with semi saturated brine. The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 2.81 g of 4-bromo-1-(4,4-difluorocyclohexyl)pyrazole **3.12** as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.60 min (method C),  $M+H$  = 265 / 267

#### Synthesis of 4-Bromo-1-(difluoromethyl) imidazole **3.13** for Example 83



Into a mixture of 10.0 g of 4-bromo-1H-imidazole in 60 mL DMF was passed 30 g chlorodifluoromethane under dry ice cooling, then 15.0 g potassium carbonate were added and the reaction mixture was heated to 110 °C overnight in a sealed tube (19 bar). Additional 30 g chlorodifluoromethane and 5 g potassium carbonate were added and the reaction mixture was heated to 110 °C overnight (9 bar). The reaction mixture was allowed to reach ambient temperature, then diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by rpHPLC (SunfireC18, acetonitrile/water trifluoroacetic acid) to yield 3.07 g 4-bromo-1-(difluoromethyl)imidazole.

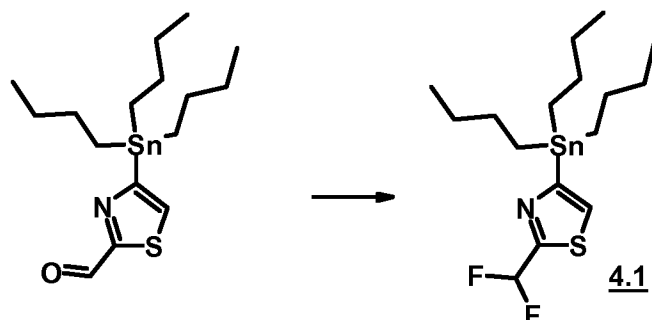
Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.371 min (method J),  $M+H$  = 197 / 199

The following bromides were commercially available:

- 3-Bromoimidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-6-carbonitrile [3.14](#) for Example 43,
- 4-Bromo-1-(3,3,3-trifluoro-propyl)pyrazole [3.15](#) for Example 15, 76
- 3-Bromo-1H-indazole-5-carbonitrile [3.16](#) for Example 16
- 2-Bromo-5-fluoro-pyridine [3.17](#) for Example 41
- 4-(4-Bromophenyl)-1-methyl-piperidine [3.18](#) for Example 42
- 2-(4-Bromo-2-methyl-phenyl)-1,2-thiazolidine 1,1-dioxide [3.19](#) for Example 71
- 7-Bromo-2-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-isoquinoline [3.20](#) for Example 75
- 4-Bromo-1-isopropoxy-2-methoxy-benzene [3.22](#) for Example 81
- 5-Bromo-1-methyl-indazol-3-amine [3.23](#) for Example 36,
- 2-(4-Bromophenyl)-1,2-thiazolidine 1,1-dioxide [3.24](#) for Example 33
- 4-Bromo-1-(difluoromethyl)pyrazole [3.25](#) for Example 40
- 4-Bromo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole [3.26](#) for Example 3
- 1-[(4-Bromophenyl)methyl]-2-methyl-1H-imidazole [3.27](#) for Example 17

#### 4.1.3. Synthesis of compounds of formula [4](#) ( $R^1$ -X) (Scheme 1 and 2)

##### Synthesis of Tributyl-[2-(difluoromethyl)thiazol-4-yl]stannane [4.1](#) for Example 35



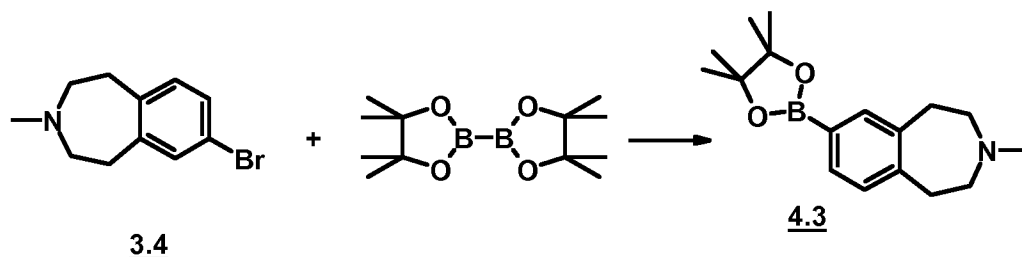
To a mixture of 500 mg of 4-tributylstannylthiazole-2-carbaldehyde in 5 mL DCM was slowly added 1.01 mL 2.7M [bis(2-methoxyethyl)amino]sulfur trifluoride solution (in toluene) at 0 °C, then the mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with DCM and washed with water. The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography (heptane/ethyl acetate/methanol) to yield 440 mg (82 % per HPLC) tributyl-[2-(difluoromethyl)thiazol-4-yl]stannane [4.1](#) as oil.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 2.72 min (method M),  $M+H$  = 425

The following stannane was commercially available:

- Tributyl(thiazol-4-yl)stannane [4.2](#) for Example 29

**Synthesis of 3-Methyl-7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepine 4.3 for Example 55**



100 mg of 7-bromo-3-methyl-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepine, 127 mg bis-(pinacolato)-diboron, 20 mg 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocenedichloropalladium(II) and 123 mg potassium acetate were suspended in 2 mL dioxane and the mixture stirred at 100 °C for 1.25 h. The mixture was diluted after cooling with dioxane, filtered through Celite, washed with dioxane and the solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* to yield 220 mg (92 %, content 50 %) 3-methyl-7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepine 4.3 as solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.45 min (method N), M+H = 288

The following boronic esters were synthesized in analogy and were used without further purification:

- 1-Methyl-4-{4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-pyrazol-1-yl]-cyclohexyl}-piperazin-2-one 4.4 starting from 3.2 (for Example 12). Reaction conditions: 4 h, 100 °C. Yield: 81% (content 36 %). Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.41 min (method O), M+H = 389
- 2-Difluoromethyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-pyridine 4.5 starting from 3.3 (for Example 51). Reaction conditions: 45 min, 100 °C. Yield: 82 % (content 40 %). Analysis: HPLC:  $R_t$  = 0.25 min (method N); MS: M+H = 256
- N,N,1-Trimethyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)indole-2-carboxamide 4.6 starting from 3.5 (for Example 56). Reaction conditions: 3 h, 100 °C. Yield: 84 % (content 50 %). Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.69 min (method N), M+H = 329
- 1-[(3S)-Tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole 4.7 starting from 3.6 (for Example 70). Reaction conditions: 3 h, 100 °C. Yield: 59 % (content 50 %). Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.49 min (method N), M+H = 265

- 2-[2-Methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl]-1,2-thiazolidine 1,1-dioxide 4.8 starting from 3.19 (for Example 71). Reaction conditions: 3 h, 100 °C. Yield: 86 % (content 50 %). Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.64 min (method N), M+H = 338
- 1-[(3R)-Tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole 4.9 starting from 3.7 (for Example 74). Reaction conditions: 5 h, 100 °C. Yield: 43 % (content 38 %). Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.54 min (method J), M+H = 265
- 2-Methyl-7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-isoquinoline 4.10 starting from 3.20 (for Example 75). Reaction conditions: 2 h, 100 °C. Yield: 99 % (content 43 %). Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.41 min (method J), M+H = 274
- 4-(4,4,5,5-Tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)pyrazole 4.11 starting from 3.15 (for Example 76). Reaction conditions: 4 h, 100 °C. Yield: 29 % (content 25 %). Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.61 min (method J), M+H = 291
- 1-Methyl-4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl]piperidine 4.12 starting from 3.9 (for Example 80). Reaction conditions: 4 h, 100 °C. Yield: 84 % (content 50 %). Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.47 min (method J), M+H = 302
- 2-(4-Isopropoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane 4.13 starting from 3.22 (for Example 81). Reaction conditions: 3 h, 100 °C. Yield: 87 % (content 40 %). Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.75 min (method J), M+H = 293
- 2-[4-(4,4,5,5-Tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl]-1,2-thiazolidine 1,1-dioxide 4.14 starting from 3.24 (for Example 33). Reaction conditions: 2.5 h, 80 °C, in DMF. Yield: 68 % (content 95 %). Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 2.04 min (method K), M+H = 324

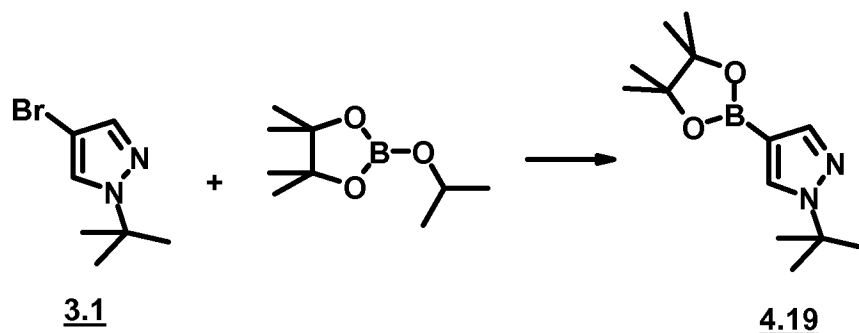
The following examples were synthesized in analogy to the described example but using bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride (0.05 eq.) instead of 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocenedichloropalladium(II) as catalyst (see description above) :

- 1-Methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)indazol-3-amine 4.15 starting from 3.23 (for Example 36 ). Reaction conditions: 1 h, 95 °C. Yield: 89 % (content 85 %). Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 1.76 min (method K), M+H = 274
- 1-Methyl-4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine 4.16 starting from 3.10 (for Example 32). Reaction

conditions: 1.5 h, 95 °C. Yield: 61 % (content 95 %). Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 1.66 min (method K),  $M+H$  = 371

- 1-(Difluoromethyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole 4.17 starting from 3.25 (for Example 40). Reaction conditions: 2.5 h, 95 °C. Yield: 70 % (content 95 %). Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 1.97 min (method K),  $M+H$  = 245
- 4-[4-(4,4,5,5-Tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]morpholine 4.18 starting from 3.11 (for Example 38). Reaction conditions: 1 h, 95 °C. Yield: 99 % (content 78 %). Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 2.67 min (method K),  $M+H$  = 358

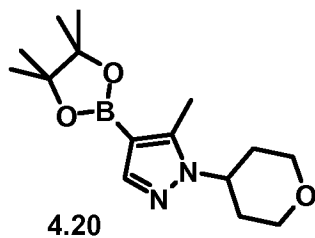
**Synthesis of 1-tert-Butyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole 4.19 for Examples 2,18 ,**



To a stirred mixture of 50 g of 4-bromo-1-tert-butyl-pyrazole 3.1 in 230 mL THF was added dropwise 100 mL 2.5M N-butyllithium solution in hexane under argon atmosphere below -60 °C, then the mixture was stirred at this temperature for 5 min, before 52 mL 2-isopropoxy-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane were added dropwise below -60 °C. The reaction mixture was allowed to reach ambient temperature. The mixture was cooled with an ice bath and diluted with aqueous phosphate buffer solution and water and neutralized with 2M aqueous hydrochloric acid. The organic solvent was removed by distillation and the residue was extracted with DCM. The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 44.26 g of 1-tert-butyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.904 min (method F),  $M+H$  = 251

**Synthesis of 5-Methyl-1-tetrahydropyran-4-yl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole 4.20 for Example 79**

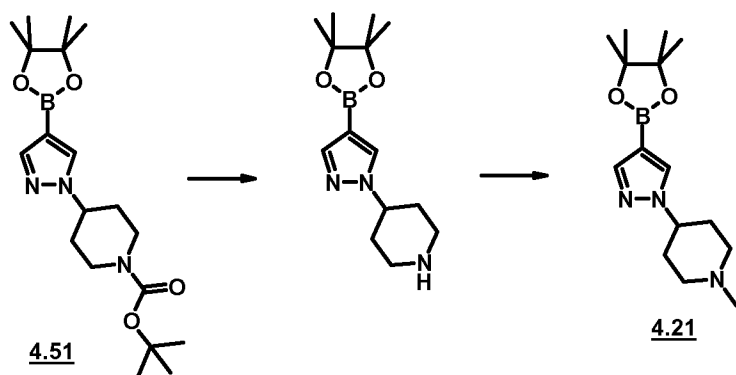


This intermediate was prepared from 4-bromo-5-methyl-1-tetrahydropyran-4-yl-pyrazole 3.8 according to the preparation of 1-tert-butyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole 4.19.

Yield: 94 % of 4.20

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.58 min (method J),  $M+H$  = 293

**Synthesis of 1-Methyl-4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazol-1-yl]piperidine 4.21 for Example 49**



A mixture of 250 mg 4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazol-1-yl]piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester 4.51 and 0.5 mL trifluoroacetic acid in 2 mL DCM was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The solvent was removed by distillation and the residue taken up in 10 mL DCM, followed by addition of 494  $\mu$ L formaldehyde (aqueous 37%). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, before 421 mg sodium triacetoxyborohydride were added. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min, diluted with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with DCM. The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 99 mg of 1-methyl-4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazol-1-yl]piperidine 4.21 as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 1.25 min (method K), M+H = 292

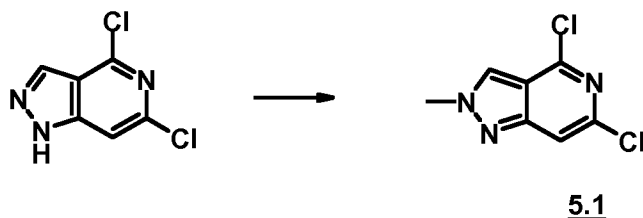
The following boronic acids, boronic esters and  $\text{BF}_3$  borates were commercially available:

- (3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)boronic acid 4.22 for Example 1
- 2-Cyclopropyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine 4.23 for Example 50
- 2-Methoxy-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenol 4.24 for Examples 8, 73
- (3,4,5-Trimethoxyphenyl)boronic acid 4.25 for Example 52
- tert-Butyl-5-methoxy-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)indole-1-carboxylate 4.26 for Example 53
- 1-(2-Methoxyethyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole 4.27 for Example 57
- 1-Ethyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole 4.28 for Example 58
- [6-(Trifluoromethyl)-3-pyridyl]boronic acid 4.29 for Examples 4, 61
- (1-Methylindazol-5-yl)boronic acid 4.30 for Example 62
- 1-Methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole 4.31 for Example 63
- 1-Tetrahydropyran-4-yl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole 4.32 for Examples 47, 64
- 1-Isopropyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole 4.33 for Example 65
- 4-[5-(4,4,5,5-Tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2-pyridyl]morpholine 4.34 for Example 66
- 1-Methyl-4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl]piperazine 4.35 for Examples 26, 67
- 1,3-Dimethyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole 4.36 for Example 68
- 1,5-Dimethyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole 4.37 for Example 69
- (1-Methylindazol-6-yl)boronic acid 4.38 for Example 72
- 7-Chloro-2-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-indole 4.39 for Examples 48, 77
- 1-Cyclopropyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole 4.40 for Example 78

- tert-Butyl 4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazol-1-yl]piperidine-1-carboxylate 4.41 for Examples 9, 45, 82
- Potassium 5-methyl-2-thiophenetrifluoroborate 4.42 for Example 54
- Potassium 6-methoxy-3-pyridyltrifluoroborate 4.43 for Example 59
- Potassium 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyltrifluoroborate 4.44 for Example 60
- 5-Fluoro-2-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine 4.45
- (4-Morpholinophenyl)boronic acid 4.46 for Example 22
- (1-Methylindazol-5-yl)boronic acid 4.47 for Examples 28
- 2-Isopropoxy-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine 4.48 for Example 27
- 1-Methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole 4.49 for Example 14
- 1-Cyclohexyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole 4.50 for Example 7
- 4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-pyrazol-1-yl]piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester 4.51 for Example 49

#### 4.1.4. Synthesis of Heterocyclic 5 and 10 from Scheme 1 and 2

Synthesis of 4,6-Dichloro-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine (5.1) for Examples 1-3, 7-13, 17, 50- 83



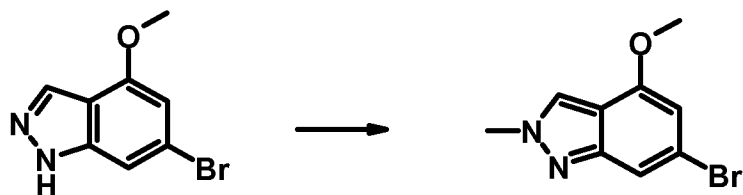
To a mixture of 9.5 g trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate in 300 mL DCM was added 10.0 g of 4,6-dichloro-3aH-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine (commercially available from Sphinx Scientific Laboratory Corporation) under argon atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Additional 2.7 g trimethyl-oxonium tetrafluoroborate and 2.0 mL ethyldiisopropylamine (DIPEA) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with water, filtered and the organic phase was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was taken up in semi saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with water and dried to yield 8.2 g of 4,6-dichloro-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine 5.1 as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.45 min (method C),  $M+H$  = 202 / 204



**Synthesis of 6-Bromo-2-methyl-indazol-4-ol 10.2 for Examples 14- 16, 18, 22, 26- 29, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 40- 43, 45, 47- 49**

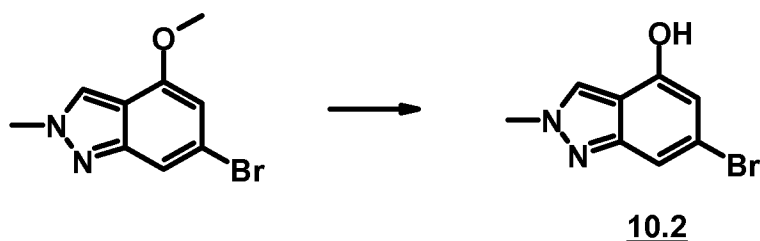
Step 1: Synthesis of 6-Bromo-4-methoxy-2-methyl-indazole



To a solution of 5.0 g of 6-bromo-4-methoxy-1H-indazole in 50 mL 1,4-dioxane was added 4.23 g trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 3 h and left standing overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into water. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with water and dried to yield 4.26 g of 6-bromo-4-methoxy-2-methyl-indazole as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 1.78 min (method K),  $M+H$  = 241 / 243

Step 2: Synthesis of 6-Bromo-2-methyl-indazol-4-ol 10.2



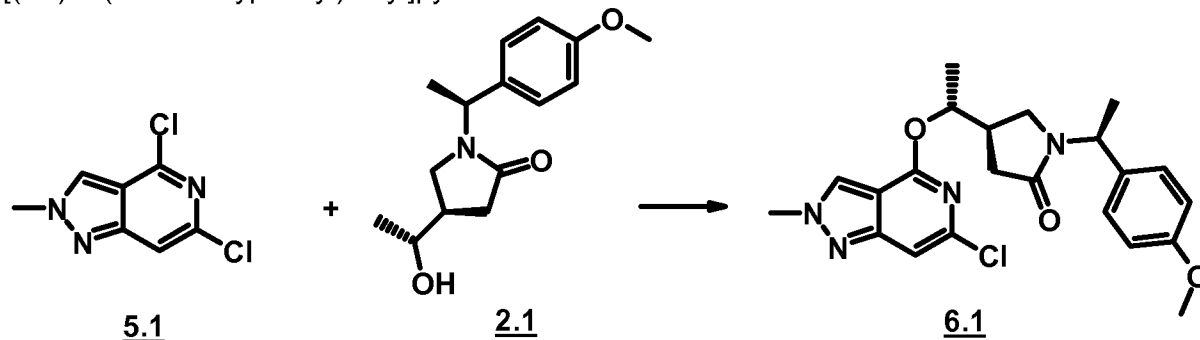
To a suspension of 4.26 g of 6-bromo-4-methoxy-2-methyl-indazole in 42.6 mL DCM was added 53.06 mL boron tribromide solution (1M in DCM) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was allowed to reach ambient temperature and stirred for 3 days. Additional 10 mL boron tribromide solution (1M in DCM) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 8 h. The mixture was poured into water. The precipitate was filtered off and triturated with acetonitrile to yield 2.8 g of 6-bromo-2-methyl-indazol-4-ol 10.2 as solid. The acetonitrile filtrate was combined with the DCM layer and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with acetonitrile to yield 1.08 g of 6-bromo-2-methyl-indazol-4-ol 10.2 as solid. The two solids were combined to yield 3.88g of 6-bromo-2-methyl-indazol-4-ol 10.2 as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 1.49 min (method K),  $M+H$  = 227 / 229

## 4.2. Synthesis of Intermediates 6, 7, 8 and 11 from Scheme 1 and 2

Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-chloro-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl)oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (7.1) for Examples 1-3, 7– 13, 17, 50- 83

Step 1: Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-chloro-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl)oxyethyl]-1-[(1S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one



To a mixture of 20.0 g of 4,6-dichloro-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine 5.1 and 30.1g (R)-4-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one 2.1 in 1 L dioxane was added 4.51 g NaH in mineral oil (60 %). The resulting mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 15 h. The solvent was removed by distillation to 1/3. The residue was taken up in DCM and washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution and water. The combined organic phases were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 44.8 g (88 % per HPLC) of (R)-4-[(R)-1-(6-chloro-2-methyl-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yloxy)-ethyl]-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one as solid.

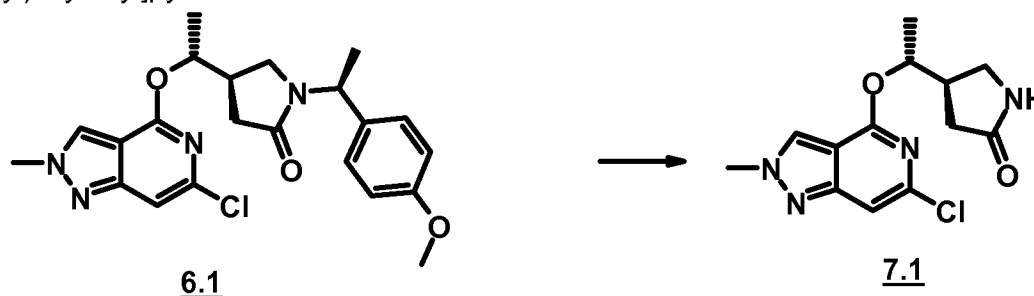
Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.65 min (method J),  $M+H$  = 429

Alternatively, 6.1 can be synthesized as following:

A solution of 20.0 g of 4,6-dichloro-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine 5.1 and 25.4 g (R)-4-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one 2.1 in 250 mL dioxane was added to a slurry of 9.6 g NaH in mineral oil (60 %) in 50 mL of dioxane at 20 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 5.5 h. The mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and quenched by the slow addition of 36 mL of 4M HCl in dioxane. The reaction mixture was diluted with 200 mL of isopropyl acetate and water (100 mL). The layers were separated, and the aqueous portion was extracted with twice with 100 mL of isopropyl acetate. The organic portions were assayed to show 40.78g of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-chloro-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl)oxyethyl]-1-[(1S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one in a solution mass of 796.3g for a 99% yield. Purification of 6.1 can be conducted by concentration of a crude isopropyl acetate solution of 50g 6.1 *in vacuo* to 200 mL wherein

solids crystallized. 500 mL of heptane was slowly charged to the slurry at 20 °C and the mixture was agitated for 2 h. The solids were collected by filtration, washed with heptane, and dried at 30 °C 46.9 g of 6.1 was isolated as a beige solid in 92 % recovery.

Step 2: Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-chloro-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl)oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one 7.1

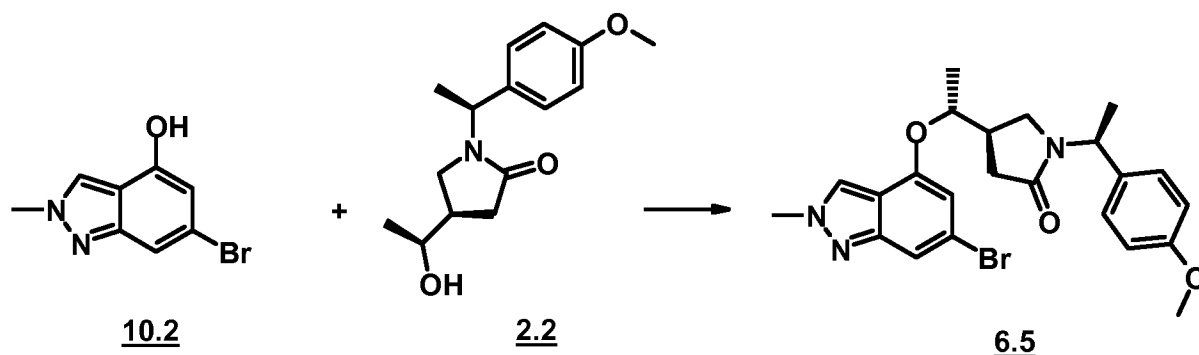


A mixture of 1.0 g of (R)-4-[(R)-1-(6-chloro-2-methyl-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yloxy)-ethyl]-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one 6.1 and 1 mL anisole in 5 mL trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) was stirred at 80 °C for 17 h. The solvent was removed by distillation. The residue was taken up in DCM and washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. The combined organic phases were concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was triturated with diethyl ether. The precipitate was filtered off and dried to yield 0.37 g of (R)-4-[(R)-1-(6-chloro-2-methyl-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yloxy)-ethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one 7.1 as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.47 min (method J),  $M+H$  = 295

**Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-Bromo-2-methyl-indazol-4-yl)oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (7.5) for Examples 14- 16, 18, 22, 26- 29, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 40- 43, 45, 47- 49**

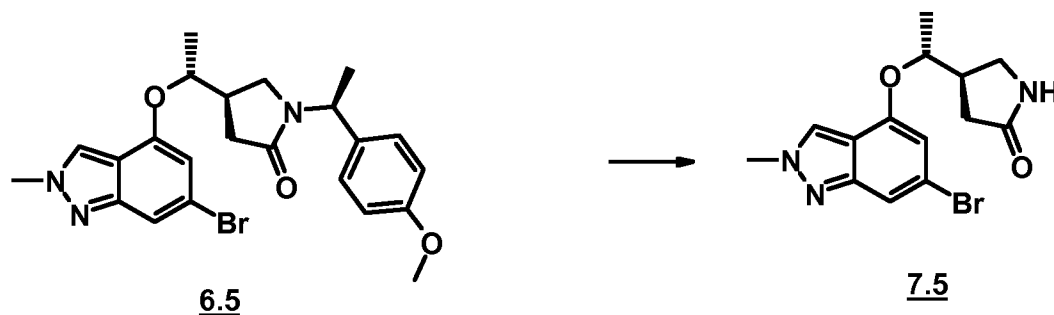
Step 1: Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-Bromo-2-methyl-indazol-4-yl)oxyethyl]-1-[(1S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one



To a mixture of 1.46 g 6-bromo-2-methylindazol-4-ol **10.2**, 1.86 g (R)-4-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-1-[(S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one **2.2** and 5.06 g triphenylphosphine in 36.5 mL THF was added 4.44 g di-tert-butyl azodicarboxylate (DBAD) over 30 min. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue triturated with TBME. The precipitate was filtered off and washed with TBME. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography (heptane/ethyl acetate/methanol) to yield 2.36 g (54 % per HPLC) of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-bromo-2-methylindazol-4-yl)oxyethyl]-1-[(1S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one **6.5** as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t = 2.00$  min (method K),  $M+H = 472 / 474$

**Step 2:** Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-Bromo-2-methylindazol-4-yl)oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one **7.5**

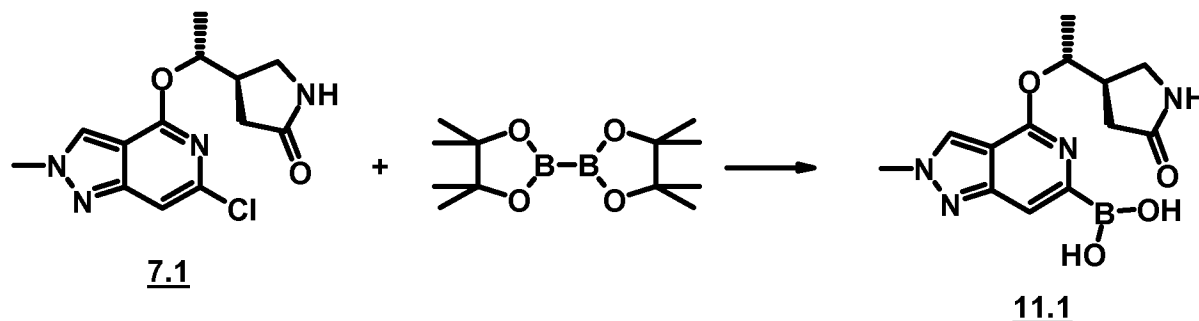


A mixture of 583 mg (63 % per HPLC) of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-bromo-2-methylindazol-4-yl)oxyethyl]-1-[(1S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one **6.5** in 10 mL TFA was stirred at 70 °C for 18 h. The solvent was removed by distillation. The residue was taken up in DCM, poured into saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted. The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography (heptane/ethyl acetate/methanol) to yield 321 mg (84 % per HPLC) of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-bromo-2-methylindazol-4-yl)oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one **7.5**.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 1.63 min (method K),  $M+H$  = 338 / 340

#### 4.1.6. Synthesis of boronic acids and boronic esters 11 from Scheme 1 and 2

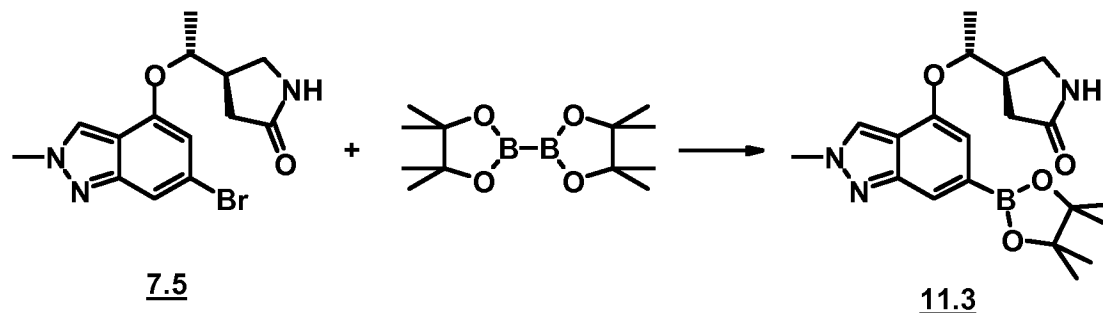
Synthesis of [2-Methyl-4-[(1R)-1-[(3R)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethoxy]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-6-yl]boronic acid 11.1 for Examples 3, 10, 13, 17, 83



400 mg of (R)-4-[(R)-1-(6-chloro-2-methyl-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yloxy)-ethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one 7.1, 620 mg bis-(pinacolato)-diboron, 122 mg 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocenedichloropalladium(II) and 360 mg potassium acetate were suspended in 4 mL dioxane and the mixture stirred at 100 °C for 1 h. The mixture was diluted with dioxane, filtered through Celite, washed with dioxane and the solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* to yield 1.09 g (crude) [2-methyl-4-[(1R)-1-[(3R)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethoxy]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-6-yl]boronic acid 11.1 as oil, which was used in the next step without further purification.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.26 min (method S),  $M+H$  = 305

Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-Methyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one 11.3 for Examples 15, 16, 41, 42, 43

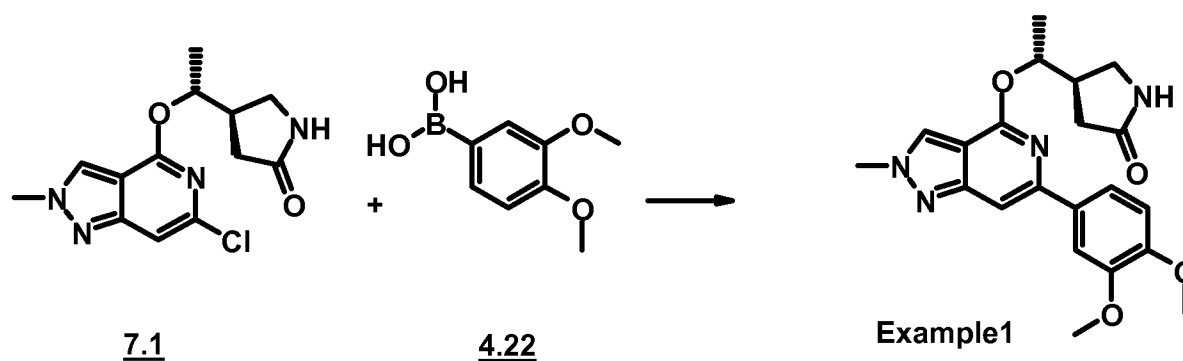


500 mg of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-bromo-2-methyl-indazol-4-yl)oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one 7.5, 563 mg bis-(pinacolato)-diboron, 52 mg bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride and 435 mg potassium acetate were suspended in 5 mL dioxane and the resulting mixture was stirred at 95 °C for 1 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to reach ambient temperature, diluted with water and extracted with DCM. The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (heptane/ethyl acetate/methanol) to yield 505 mg (78% per HPLC) of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one 11.3.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 1.76 min (method K),  $M+H$  = 387

#### 4.3 Synthesis of the patent examples of formula 1

Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 1)



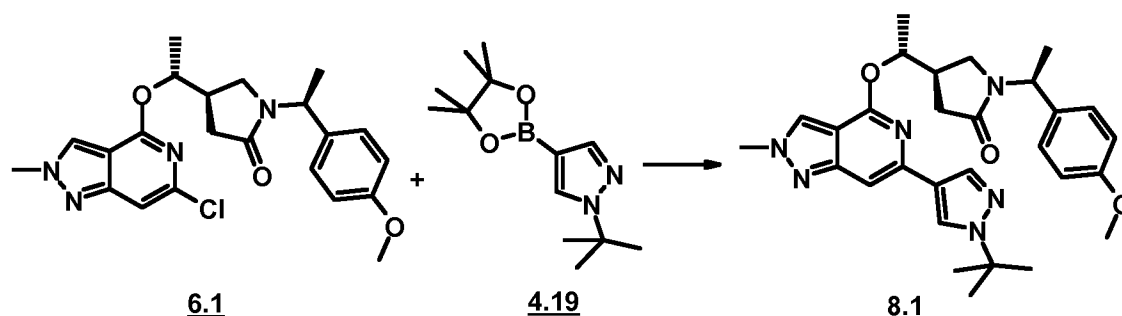
A mixture of 150 mg (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-chloro-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl)oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one 7.1, 139 mg (3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)boronic acid 4.22, 17.9 mg bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride and 764  $\mu$ L 2M aqueous sodium carbonate solution in 1.7 mL DMF was stirred at 90 °C for 20 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to

reach ambient temperature and purified by rpHPLC to yield after lyophilisation 42 mg of Example 1.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 3.72 min (method T),  $M+H$  = 397

**Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(1-tert-Butylpyrazol-4-yl)-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 2)**

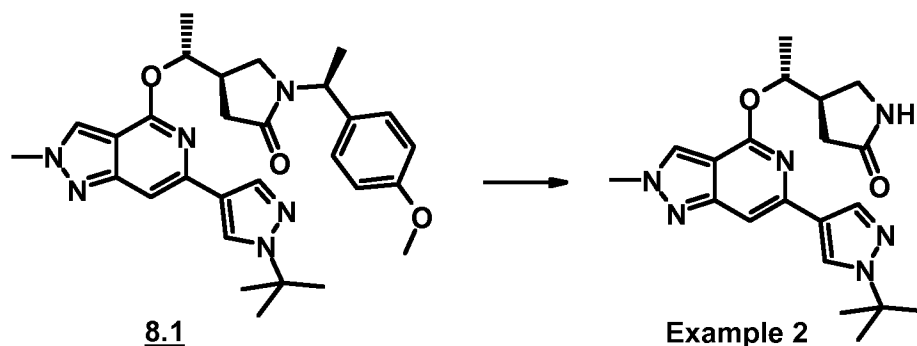
Step 1: Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(1-tert-Butylpyrazol-4-yl)-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]-1-[(1S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one



To a mixture of 1.0 g (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-chloro-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl)oxyethyl]-1-[(1S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one 6.1, 790 mg 1-tert-butyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl) 4.19 and 170 mg 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocenedichloropalladium(II) (complex with DCM (1:1)) in 6 mL dioxane was added 5.0 mL 2M aqueous sodium carbonate solution. The resulting mixture was stirred in a sealed tube at 140 °C for 1h. The reaction mixture was poured into DCM. The precipitate was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography (DCM/methanol = 1/0 → 9/1) to yield 1.0 g (50 % per NMR) of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(1-tert-butylpyrazol-4-yl)-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]-1-[(1S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one 8.1 as oil.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.63 min (method C),  $M+H$  = 517

Step 2: Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(1-tert-Butylpyrazol-4-yl)-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 2)

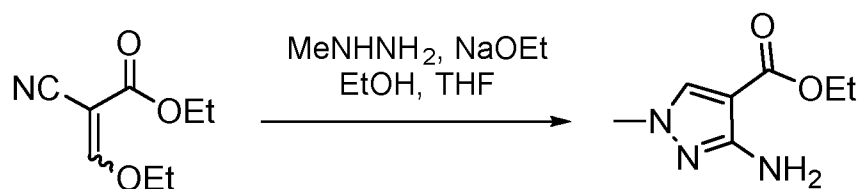


A mixture of 3.90 g (36 % per HPLC) of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(1-tert-butylpyrazol-4-yl)-2-methylpyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]-1-[(1S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one **8.1** in 25 mL TFA was stirred at 80 °C for 3h. The reaction mixture was purified by rpHPLC (SunfireC18, acetonitrile/water, TFA and XbridgeC18, acetonitrile/water, ammonia) and the desired fractions were lyophilized. The residue was triturated with TBME and a small amount of acetone. The solvent was removed by distillation and the residue was dried to yield 410 mg of Example 2 as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.52 min (method C),  $M+H$  = 383

Alternatively, **8.1** can be synthesized as following:

#### Synthesis of Ethyl 3-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate

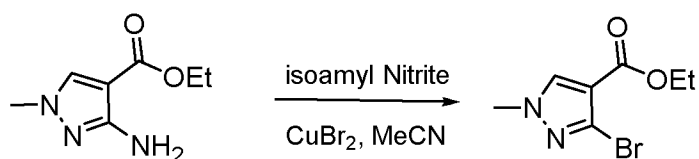


A solution of ethyl 2-cyano-3-ethoxyacrylate (5.0g, 30 mmol) in anhydrous THF (10 mL) was charged dropwise to a mixture of sodium ethoxide (4.02g, 59 mmol) and methylhydrazine (1.36 g, 30 mmol) in absolute ethanol (10 mL) at 0 °C under nitrogen. After aging the agitated mixture for 90 min, a solution of anhydrous hydrochloric acid (3.22 M in CPME, 28 mL, 90 mmol) was charged to the reaction dropwise. The reaction was then concentrated *in vacuo* to a solid, diluted with isopropyl acetate (20 mL) and concentrated to a solid. The crude paste was suspended in hot isopropyl acetate (75 mL) and filtered hot. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to approximately 15 mL wherein a solid crystallized upon cooling to ambient temperature. The mixture was diluted by the dropwise addition of heptane (30 mL). The mixture was agitated for 1h at ambient temperature. Ethyl 3-amino-1-methyl-



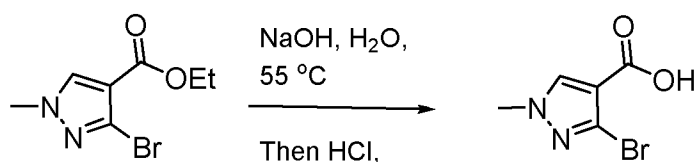
1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate was isolated by filtration, washed with heptane and dried under vacuum to provide 3.7g as a yellow-orange solid in 74% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  = 7.87 (s, 1H), 5.3 (bs, 2H), 4.15 (q,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 1.23 (t,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

### Synthesis of Ethyl 3-bromo-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate



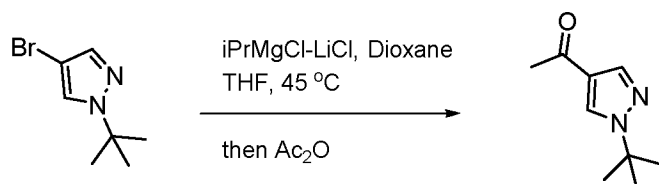
Isoamyl nitrite (420 mg, 3.6 mmol) was charged dropwise to an agitated mixture of ethyl 3-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (400 mg, 2.4 mmol) and copper (II) bromide (660 mg, 3.0 mmol) in anhydrous acetonitrile (10 mL) at ambient temperature. The reaction was agitated for one hour; at which point, the reaction was diluted with isopropyl acetate (100 mL). The mixture was washed with water (100 mL) and concentrated to an oily residue. Purification by silica gel chromatography with methyl t-butyl ether and hexanes provided ethyl 3-bromo-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (350 mg) as a white solid in 64% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 7.83 (s, 1H), 4.30 (q,  $J$  = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 1.35 (t,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

### Synthesis of 3-Bromo-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid



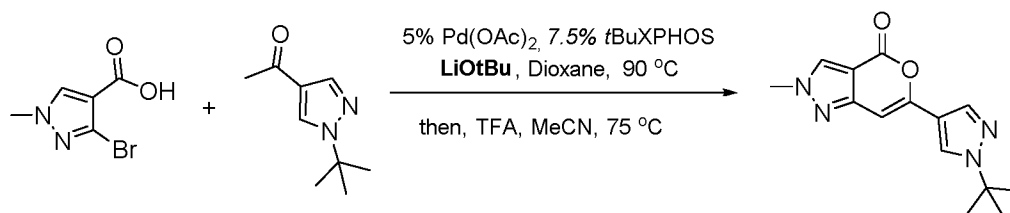
An aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (2 M, 10 mL, 20 mmol) was charged to a mixture of ethyl 3-bromo-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (2.0g, 8.6 mmol) in ethanol (20 mL) at ambient temperature. The reaction was agitated at 50 °C for 1h; at which point, the reaction was cooled to ambient temperature. An aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid (3 M, 6.7 mL, 20 mmol) was charged dropwise to the reaction to induce crystallization. The solids of 3-bromo-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid were collected by filtration, washed with water followed by heptane, and dried to afford 1.4 g as a white solid in 79% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  = 12.59 (s, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H).

### Synthesis of 1-(1-(tert-Butyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)ethan-1-one



Isopropyl magnesium chloride lithium chloride complex (1.3 M in THF, 28.4 mL, 37 mmol) was charged to a solution of 4-bromo-1-(tert-butyl)-1H-pyrazole (5.0 g, 25 mmol) in anhydrous THF (25 mL) under argon at ambient temperature. Anhydrous dioxane (3.3 g, 37 mmol) was charged to the reaction, and the reaction was agitated at 45 °C for 4 h. The resulting mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and charged to an anhydrous solution of acetic anhydride (7.5 g, 73 mmol) in THF (25 mL) at -20 °C. The resulting mixture was warmed to ambient temperature and concentrated to a residue. The mixture was dissolved in methyl t-butyl ether (50 mL) and washed with water (25 mL). The organic portion was concentrated to provide crude 1-(1-(tert-butyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)ethan-1-one as an oil (7.6 g, 36 wt%) and 67% yield. Crystallization in a mixture of methyl t-butyl ether and heptane provided analytically pure material. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ = 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 1.55 (s, 9H).

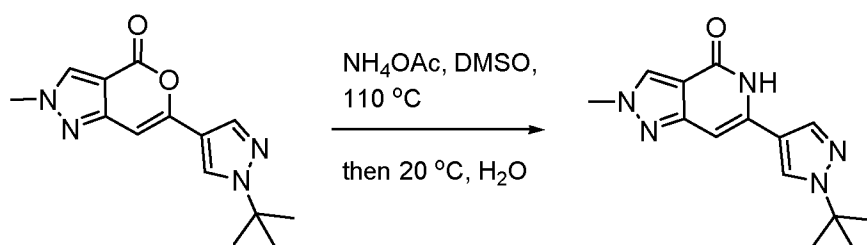
### Synthesis of 6-(1-(tert-Butyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-methylpyrano[4,3-c]pyrazol-4(2H)-one



A mixture of lithium tert-butoxide (0.970 g, 12 mmol), palladium (II) acetate (27 mg, 0.12 mmol), and di-tert-butyl(2,4,6-trisopropylbiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine (77 mg, 18 mmol) in anhydrous and degassed 1,4 dioxane (4 mL) under argon was agitated at ambient temperature for 15 minutes. The mixture was heated to 90 °C, and agitated at this temperature for 5 minutes. A solution of 3-bromo-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid (500 mg, 2.4 mmol) and 1-(1-(tert-Butyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)ethan-1-one (490 mg, 2.9 mmol) in anhydrous and degassed 1,4-dioxane (7 mL) under argon was charged to the catalysts base slurry at 90 °C dropwise over 50 minutes. The reaction was agitated at 90 °C for 30 minutes. The reaction was cooled to ambient temperature and quenched by the addition of trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL). The reaction was concentrated to an oily solid. The mixture was suspended in a mixture of acetonitrile (20 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (20 mL). The mixture

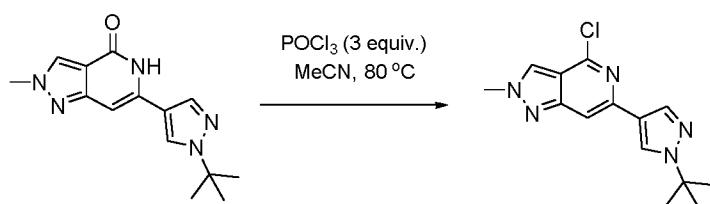
was agitated at 75 °C for 14 h then concentrated to an oily solid. The mixture was suspended in isopropyl acetate (70 mL) and washed twice with water (40 mL). The organic portion was concentrated to a solid. Purification by silica gel chromatography with ethyl acetate and hexanes provided 6-(1-(tert-Butyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-methylpyrano[4,3-c]pyrazol-4(2H)-one as an orange solid (650 mg) in 98% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ = 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 6.68 (s, 1H), 4.04 (s, 3H), 1.60 (s, 9H).

### Synthesis of 6-(1-(tert-Butyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-methyl-2,5-dihydro-4H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-one



A mixture of 6-(1-(tert-Butyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-methylpyrano[4,3-c]pyrazol-4(2H)-one (980 mg, 3.6 mmol) and ammonium acetate (1.11 g, 14 mmol) in anhydrous DMSO (4 mL) was agitated at 110 °C for 4 h; at which point, additional ammonium acetate (1.11 g, 3.6 mmol) was charged to the reaction. After agitation for another 4 h at 110 °C, the reaction was cooled to ambient temperature and diluted with water (20 mL). The solids of 6-(1-(tert-Butyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-methyl-2,5-dihydro-4H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-one were isolated by filtration, washed with water, and dried to provide 880 mg for an 90% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ = 10.59 (s, 1H), 8.54 (s, 1H), 8.39 (s, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 6.73 (s, 1H), 3.99 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 9H).

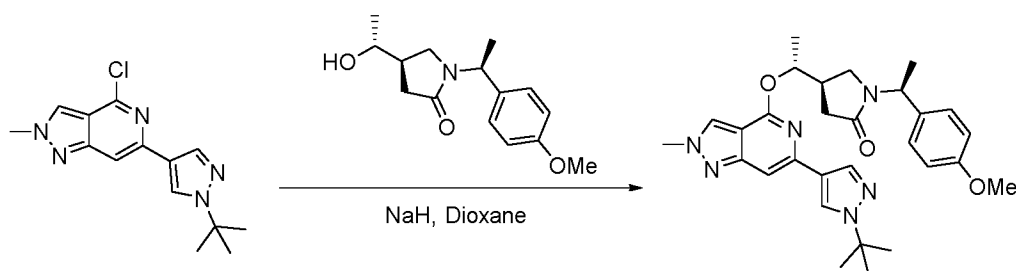
### Synthesis of 6-(1-(tert-Butyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-4-chloro-2-methyl-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine



Phosphorous (V) oxychloride (848 mg, 5.53 mmol) was charged to a mixture of 6-(1-(tert-Butyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-methyl-2,5-dihydro-4H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-one (500mg, 1.84 mmol) in anhydrous acetonitrile (5 mL) under argon. The reaction was agitated at 75-80

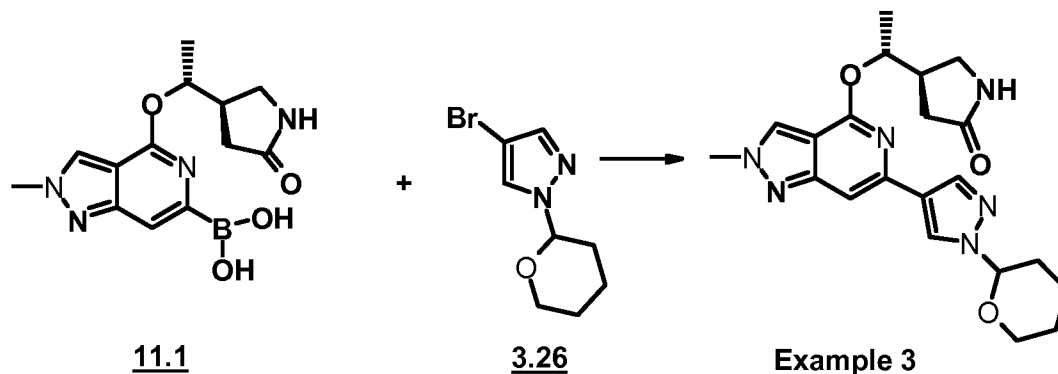
°C for 3 h; at which point, the reaction was cooled to ambient temperature. The reaction slowly poured into a saturated sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution (45 mL). The mixture was agitated for 20 min and concentrated in vacuo to remove the acetonitrile solvent. The resulting aqueous slurry was diluted with isopropyl acetate (50 mL) and washed with water (2 x 20 mL). The organic portion was concentrated to an oil which solidified upon standing to provide 6-(1-(tert-Butyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-4-chloro-2-methyl-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine as a yellow solid (690 mg, 73 wt%) in 92% yield. Analytically pure material was obtained by crystallization in n-propanol and heptane. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ = 8.08 (s, 1H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 4.20 (s, 3H), 1.62 (s, 9H).

**Synthesis of (R)-4-((R)-1-((6-(1-(tert-Butyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-methyl-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl)oxy)ethyl)-1-((S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (8.1)**



A mixture of (R)-4-((R)-1-hydroxyethyl)-1-((S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (173 mg, 0.66 mmol), 6-(1-(tert-Butyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-4-chloro-2-methyl-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine (190 mg, 66 mmol) and sodium hydride (60 wt%, 66 mg, 1.6 mmol) in anhydrous 1,4 dioxane (3 mL) was agitated under argon at 50-70 °C for 18 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and quenched by the slow addition of a hydrogen chloride solution (4 M in 1,4 dioxane, 0.245 mL, 0.98 mmol). The reaction was diluted with isopropyl acetate (20 mL) and water (20 mL). The layers were separated, and the aqueous portion was extracted twice with isopropyl acetate (20 mL). The combined organic layers were concentrated to an oil. Purification by silica gel chromatography with methanol and methyl tert-butyl ether provided (R)-4-((R)-1-((6-(1-(tert-Butyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-methyl-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl)oxy)ethyl)-1-((S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (185 mg) as a white foam in 55% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ = 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 7.10 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.57 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 5.48 (dddd, J = 4.8, 6.1, 6.1, 6.1 Hz, 1H), 5.43 (q, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 4.13 (s, 3H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 3.47 (t, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 2.96 (dd, J = 5.1, 9.8 Hz, 1H), 2.74-2.66 (m, 1H), 2.66-2.57 (m, 2H), 1.64 (s, 9H), 1.48 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.33 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H).

**Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 3)**



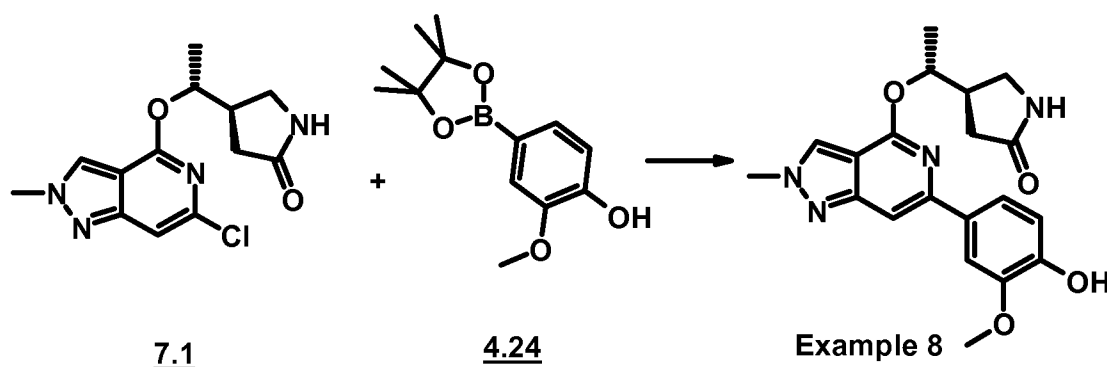
To a mixture of 50 mg [2-Methyl-4-[(1R)-1-[(3R)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethoxy]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-6-yl]boronic acid 11.1, 46.2 mg 4-Bromo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole 3.26 and 20 mg palladium-X-phos was added to 3 mL dioxane and 65  $\mu$ L 5M aqueous sodium carbonate solution. The resulting mixture was heated at 110°C for 14h. The mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and purified via rpHPLC. The combined organic phases were lyophilized to provide example 3 in 21 mg.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.86 min (method Z1),  $M+H$  = 411

Example 17 was synthesized in analogous manner to Example 3 using 1-[(4-bromophenyl)methyl]-2-methyl-1H-imidazole 3.27.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.73 min (method Z1),  $M+H$  = 431

**Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(4-Hydroxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 8)**



To a mixture of 100 mg (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-chloro-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl)oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one 7.1, 110 mg 2-methoxy-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenol 4.24 and 37 mg 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene-dichloropalladium(II) (complex with DCM (1:1)) in 1 mL dioxane and 0.5 mL methanol was added 400  $\mu$ L 2M aqueous sodium carbonate solution. The reaction mixture was stirred at 140 °C for 15 min under microwave irradiation. The reaction mixture was filtered through rpSiO<sub>2</sub>, washed with methanol and purified by rpHPLC to yield after lyophilisation 80 mg (yield: 68 %) of Example 8 as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS: R<sub>t</sub> = 0.47 min (method S), M+H = 383

The following Examples were synthesized in analogous manner to Example 8.

Example	Boronic acid /ester or BF <sub>3</sub> borates (corresponding to formula <u>4</u> )	Yield	Analysis
Example 7 (R)-4-((R)-1-(6-(1-cyclohexyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-methyl-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yloxy)ethyl)pyrrolidin-2-one	1-Cyclohexyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole <u>4.50</u>	50 mg (47%)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.72 min (method U), M+H = 409
Example 53 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(5-methoxy-1H-indol-3-yl)-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	tert-butyl 5-methoxy-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)indole-1-carboxylate <u>4.26</u>	51 mg (51 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.64 min (method U), M+H = 406  <sup>1</sup> H NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz) $\delta$ = 1.42 (3H, d), 2.20 – 2.36 (2H, m), 2.75 – 2.89 (1H, m), 3.12 (dd, 1H), 3.40(1H, t), 3.82 (3H,s), 4.12 (3H,s), 5.58-5.68 (1H,m), 6.79 (1H,d), 7.32 (1H, d), 7.41 (1H,s),

			7.53 (1H, s), 7.80 (1H,s), 7.96 (1H, s), 8.42 (s, 1H), 11.2 (1H,s).
Example 54 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-(5-methyl-2-thienyl)pyrazolo-[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one	potassium 5-methyl-2-thiophene-trifluoroborate <u>4.42</u>	36 mg (67 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.68 min (method V), M+H = 357
Example 55 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-(3-methyl-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepin-7-yl)pyrazolo-[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one	3-methyl-7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepine <u>4.3</u>	29 mg (46 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.62 min (method V), M+H = 420
Example 56 N,N,1-trimethyl-6-[2-methyl-4-[(1R)-1-[(3R)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethoxy]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-6-yl]indole-2-carboxamide	N,N,1-trimethyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)indole-2-carboxamide <u>4.6</u>	34 mg (49 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.59 min (method V), M+H = 461
Example 59 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(6-methoxy-3-pyridyl)-2-methyl-pyrazolo-[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one	potassium 6-methoxy-3-pyridyl-trifluoroborate <u>4.44</u>	37 mg (66 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.57 min (method V), M+H = 368
Example 60 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	potassium 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyltrifluoroborate <u>4.44</u>	19 mg (31 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.75 min (method V), M+H = 405
Example 64 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-(1-tetrahydropyran-4-yl-pyrazol-4-yl)pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one	1-tetrahydropyran-4-yl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole <u>4.32</u>	48 mg (76 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.57 min (method W), M+H = 411
Example 65 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(1-isopropylpyrazol-4-yl)-2-methyl-	1-isopropyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-	31 mg (55 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.61 min

pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]-oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	2-yl)pyrazole <u>4.33</u>		(method W),  M+H = 369  <sup>1</sup> H NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz) δ = 1.35 (3H, d), 1.46 (6H,d), 2.20 – 2.32 (2H, m), 2.72 – 2.83 (1H, m), 3.12 (m, 1H), 3.38(1H, t), 4.10 (3H,s), 4.48-4.59 (1H,m), 5.50-5.60 (1H,m), 7.30 (1H, s), 7.51 (1H, s), 7.99 (1H, s), 8.21 (1H, s), 8.41 (s, 1H).
Example 66 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-(6-morpholino-3-pyridyl)-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	4-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2-pyridyl]-morpholine <u>4.34</u>	49 mg (76 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.46 min (method W), M+H = 423
Example 67 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-[4-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)phenyl]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one	1-methyl-4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl]-piperazine <u>4.35</u>	20 mg (24 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.46 min (method W), M+H = 435
Example 68 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(1,3-dimethylpyrazol-4-yl)-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	1,3-dimethyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole <u>4.36</u>	36 mg (67 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.52 min (method W), M+H = 355
Example 69 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(1,5-dimethylpyrazol-4-yl)-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	1,5-dimethyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole <u>4.37</u>	39 mg (72 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.52 min (method W), M+H = 355
Example 70	1-[(3S)-	14 mg	HPLC-MS:



(4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-[1-[(3S)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]pyrazol-4-yl]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one	tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole <u>4.7</u>	(23 %)	R <sub>t</sub> = 0.55 min (method W), M+H = 397
Example 71 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1,2-thiazolidin-2-yl)-3-methyl-phenyl]-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	2-[2-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl]-1,2-thiazolidine 1,1-dioxide <u>4.8</u>	42 mg (58 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.66 min (method W), M+H = 470
Example 72 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-(1-methylindazol-6-yl)pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	(1-methylindazol-6-yl)boronic acid <u>4.38</u>	34 mg (57 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.67 min (method W), M+H = 391
Example 74 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-[1-[(3R)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]pyrazol-4-yl]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one	1-[(3R)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole <u>4.9</u>	13 mg (25 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.47 min (method V), M+H = 397
Example 75 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-(2-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-isoquinolin-7-yl)pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one	2-methyl-7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-isoquinoline <u>4.10</u>	18 mg (23 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.61 min (method V), M+H = 406
Example 76 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-[1-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-pyrazol-4-yl]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one	4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)pyrazole <u>4.11</u>	17 mg (25 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.44 min (method X), M+H = 423
Example 77 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(7-chloro-1H-indol-2-yl)-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-on	7-chloro-2-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-indole <u>4.39</u>	27 mg (32 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.59 min (method X), M+H = 410
Example 78	1-cyclopropyl-4-	40 mg	HPLC-MS:

(4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(1-cyclopropylpyrazol-4-yl)-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole <u>4.40</u>	(51 %)	R <sub>t</sub> = 0.40 min (method X), M+H = 367
Example 79 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-(3-methyl-1-tetrahydropyran-4-yl-pyrazol-4-yl)pyrazolo-[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one	5-methyl-1-tetrahydropyran-4-yl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole <u>4.20</u>	26 mg (28 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.39 min (method Y), M+H = 425
Example 80 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-[4-(1-methyl-4-piperidyl)-phenyl]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	1-methyl-4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl]-piperidine <u>4.12</u>	24 mg (32 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.50 min (method Y), M+H = 434
Example 81 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(4-isopropoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-2-methyl-pyrazolo-[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one	2-(4-isopropoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane <u>4.13</u>	35 mg (35 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.51 min (method Y), M+H = 425

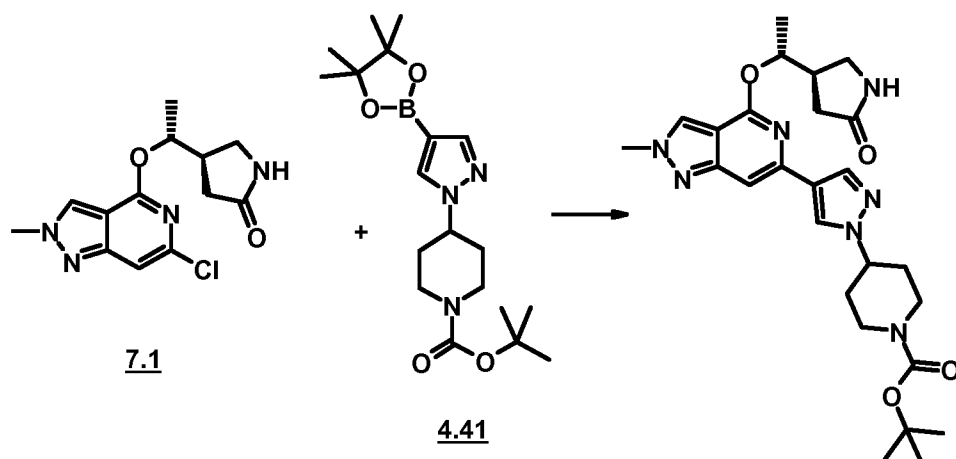
The following examples were synthesized in analogy to Example 8 but using different reaction solvents:

Example	Boronic acid /ester (corresponding to formula <u>4</u> )	Yield	Analysis
		Solvent	
Example 11 (4S)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-[2-methyl-4-[(1R)-1-[(3R)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethoxy]-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-6-yl]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one		11 mg (9 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.463 min (method C) M+H = 519
		dioxane	

Example 12 1-methyl-4-[4-[4-[2-methyl-4-[(1R)-1-[(3R)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethoxy]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-6-yl]pyrazol-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]piperazin-2-one	trans 1-methyl-4-{4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-pyrazol-1-yl]-cyclohexyl}-piperazin-2-one <u>4.4</u>	13 mg (10 %)	HPLC-MS: $R_t$ = 0.423 min (method C) M+H = 521
		dioxane	
Example 62 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-(1-methylindazol-5-yl)pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	(1-methylindazol-5-yl)boronic acid <u>4.30</u>	33 mg (50 %)	HPLC-MS: $R_t$ = 0.55 min (method V), M+H = 391
		DMA	$^1\text{H}$ NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz) $\delta$ = 1.42 (3H, d), 2.20 – 2.38 (2H, m), 2.75 – 2.88 (1H, m), 3.18 (dd, 1H), 3.40 (1H, t), 4.08 (3H, s), 4.13 (3H, s), 5.59-5.68 (1H, m), 7.53 (1H, s), 7.65 (1H, s), 7.70 (1H, d), 7.80 (1H, s), 8.12 (1H, s), 8.16 (1H, d).

**Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-Methyl-6-[1-(4-piperidyl)pyrazol-4-yl]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 9)**

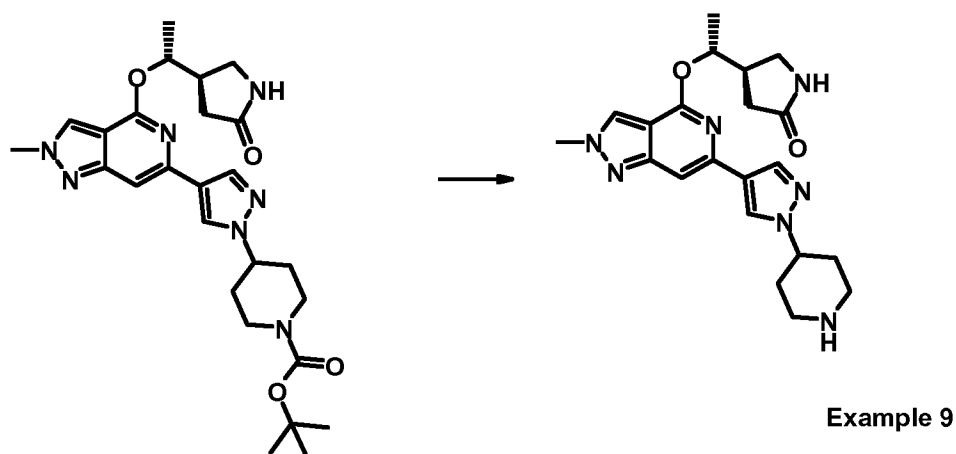
Step 1: Synthesis of tert-Butyl 4-[4-[2-methyl-4-[(1R)-1-[(3R)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethoxy]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-6-yl]pyrazol-1-yl]piperidine-1-carboxylate



To a mixture of 100 mg (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-chloro-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl)oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one **7.1**, 170 mg tert-butyl 4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazol-1-yl]piperidine-1-carboxylate **4.41** and 37 mg 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocenedichloropalladium(II) (complex with DCM (1:1)) in 1 mL dioxane and 0.5 mL methanol was added 400  $\mu$ L 2M aqueous sodium carbonate solution. The reaction mixture was stirred at 140 °C for 15 min under microwave irradiation. The reaction mixture was filtered through rpSiO<sub>2</sub>, washed with methanol and purified by rpHPLC (XbridgeC18, acetonitrile/water, ammonia) to yield after lyophilisation 90 mg (80 % per NMR) of tert-butyl 4-[4-[2-methyl-4-[(1R)-1-[(3R)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethoxy]pyrazolo-[4,3-c]pyridin-6-yl]pyrazol-1-yl]piperidine-1-carboxylate as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS: R<sub>t</sub> = 0.45 min (method J), M+H = 510

**Step 2:** Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-Methyl-6-[1-(4-piperidyl)pyrazol-4-yl]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 9)

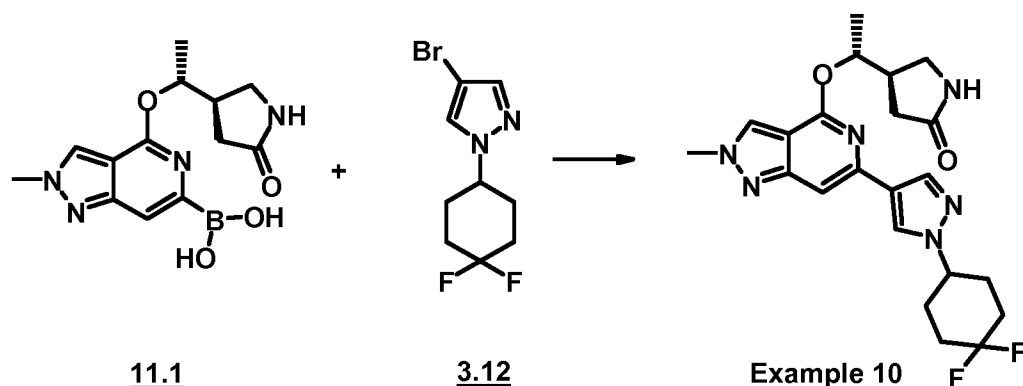


A solution of 90 mg (80 % per NMR) of tert-butyl 4-[4-[2-methyl-4-[(1R)-1-[(3R)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethoxy]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-6-yl]pyrazol-1-yl]piperidine-1-carboxylate in 2

mL TFA was stirred at room temperature for 15 min. The reaction mixture was purified by rpHPLC (SunfireC18, acetonitrile/water, TFA) to yield after lyophilisation 83 mg of Example 9 as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.32 min (method J),  $M+H$  = 410

**Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-[1-(4,4-Difluorocyclohexyl)pyrazol-4-yl]-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 10)**

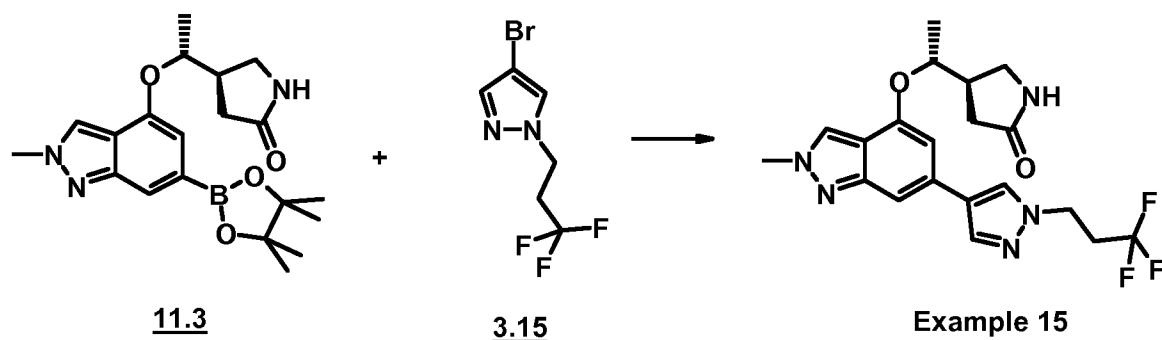


A mixture of 100 mg [2-methyl-4-[(1R)-1-[(3R)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethoxy]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-6-yl]boronic acid 11.1, 87 mg 4-bromo-1-(4,4-difluoro-cyclohexyl)pyrazole 3.12, 27 mg 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocenedichloropalladium(II) (complex with DCM (1:1)) and 493  $\mu$ L 2M aqueous sodium carbonate solution in 2 mL dioxane was stirred at 120 °C for 15 min under microwave irradiation. The reaction mixture was filtered and purified by rpHPLC to yield after lyophilisation 23 mg of Example 10 as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.535 min (method C),  $M+H$  = 445

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  = 1.38 (3H, d), 1.58 (9H, s), 2.00 – 2.20 (10H, m), 2.73 – 2.86 (1H, m), 3.11-3.16 (m, 1H), 3.38(1H, t), 4.09 (3H,s), 4.39-4.49 (1H,m), 5.50-5.61 (1H,m), 7.31 (1H, s), 7.50 (1H, s), 8.00 (1H, s), 8.26 (1H, s), 8.40 (s, 1H).

**Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-Methyl-6-[1-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)pyrazol-4-yl]indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 15)**



To a mixture of 100 mg (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one 11.3, 95 mg 4-bromo-1-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)pyrazole 3.15 and 9.1 mg 1,1'-bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride in 1.5 mL ethanol (80 % with toluene) was added 389  $\mu$ L 2M aqueous sodium carbonate solution. The resulting mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 1 h under microwave irradiation. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with DCM. The combined organic phases were concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by flash chromatography (heptane/ethyl acetate/methanol) and by rpHPLC to yield 27 mg (yield: 25 %) of Example 15 as solid.

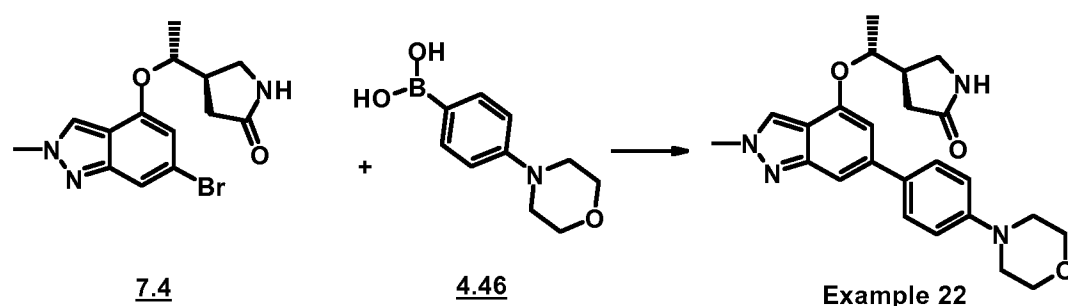
Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 2.33 min (method R),  $M+H$  = 422

The following Examples were synthesized in analogous manner to Example 15.

Example	Bromide (corresponding to formula <u>3</u> )	Yield	Analysis
Example 16 3-[2-methyl-4-[(1R)-1-[(3R)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]-ethoxy]indazol-6-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carbonitrile	3-bromo-1H-indazole-5-carbonitrile <u>3.16</u>	12 mg (12 %)	HPLC-MS: $R_t$ = 2.20 min (method R), $M+H$ = 401
Example 41 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(5-fluoro-2-pyridyl)-2-methyl-indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	2-bromo-5-fluoropyridine <u>3.17</u>	19 mg (27 %)	HPLC-MS: $R_t$ = 2.23 min (Method R), $M+H$ = 355
Example 42 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-[4-(1-methyl-4-piperidyl)-phenyl]indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	4-(4-bromophenyl)-1-methylpiperidine <u>3.18</u>	34 mg (40 %)	HPLC-MS: $R_t$ = 1.53 min (method R), $M+H$ = 433

Example 43 3-[2-methyl-4-[(1R)-1-[(3R)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethoxy]indazol-6-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-6-carbonitrile	3-bromoimidazo- [1,2-a]pyridine-6- carbonitrile <u>3.14</u>	21 mg (26 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 1.65 min (method R), M+H = 401
--	---	-----------------	---

**Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-Methyl-6-(4-morpholinophenyl)indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 22)**



To a mixture of 105 mg (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-bromo-2-methylindazol-4-yl)oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one 7.4, 96 mg (4-morpholinophenyl)boronic acid 4.46 and 10.9 mg 1,1'-bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride in 1.58 mL ethanol (80 % with toluene) was added 466  $\mu$ L 2M aqueous sodium carbonate solution. The resulting mixture was stirred at 95 °C for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with DCM. The combined organic phases were concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by flash chromatography (heptane/ethyl acetate/methanol) and by rpHPLC to yield 74 mg (yield: 56 %) of Example 22 as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS: R<sub>t</sub> = 2.35 min (method R), M+H = 421

The following Examples were synthesized in analogous manner to Example 22, but with modified reaction time.

Example	Boronic acid /ester (corresponding to formula <u>4</u> )	Yield	Analysis
		Reaction time	

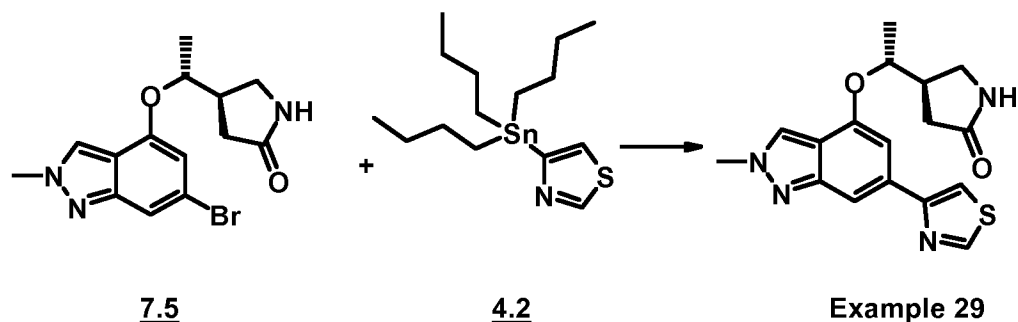
Example 14 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-(1-methylpyrazol-3-yl)indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one	1-methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole <u>4.49</u>	49 mg (66 %)	HPLC-MS: $R_t$ = 1.86 min (method R), M+H = 340
		2 h	
Example 18 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(1-tert-butylpyrazol-4-yl)-2-methyl-indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	1-tert-butyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole <u>4.19</u>	95 mg (80 %)	HPLC-MS: $R_t$ = 2.35 min (method R), M+H = 382  $^1\text{H}$ NMR (DMSO, 500 MHz) $\delta$ = 1.28 (3H, d, J=6.1 Hz), 1.56 (9H, s), 2.19 – 2.35 (2H, m), 2.74 (1H, h, J=8.2 Hz), 3.12 (1H, dd, J=9.6, 6.8 Hz), 3.37 (1H, t, J=9.0 Hz), 4.08 (3H, s), 4.76 (1H, d, J=6.0 Hz), 6.71 (1H, s), 7.34 (1H, s), 7.57 (1H, s), 7.91 (1H, s), 8.22 (1H, s), 8.29 (1H, s)
		1 h	
Example 26 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-[4-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)phenyl]indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	1-methyl-4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl]-piperazine <u>4.35</u>	97 mg (72 %)	HPLC-MS: $R_t$ = 1.43 min (method R), M+H = 434
		1.5 h	
Example 27 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(6-isopropoxy-3-pyridyl)-2-methyl-indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	2-isopropoxy-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine <u>4.48</u>	78 mg (90 %)	HPLC-MS: $R_t$ = 2.75 min (method R), M+H = 395
		1.5 h	
Example 28 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-(1-methylindazol-5-yl)boronic acid <u>4.47</u>	(1-methylindazol-5-yl)boronic acid <u>4.47</u>	67 mg (78 %)	HPLC-MS: $R_t$ = 2.30 min



(1-methylindazol-5-yl)indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one		1.5 h	(method R), M+H = 390
Example 32 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-[4-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	1-methyl-4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine <u>4.16</u>	75 mg (67 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 1.75 min (method R), M+H = 502
		1 h	
Example 33 2-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl]-1,2-thiazolidine 1,1-dioxide	2-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl]-1,2-thiazolidine 1,1-dioxide <u>4.14</u>	45 mg (45 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 2.25 min (method R), M+H = 455
		1 h	
Example 36 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(3-amino-1-methyl-indazol-5-yl)-2-methyl-indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)indazol-3-amine <u>4.15</u>	66 mg (73 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 1.97 min (method R), M+H = 405
		1 h	
Example 38 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-[4-morpholino-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]morpholine <u>4.18</u>	43 mg (40 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 3.11 min (method R), M+H = 489
		1 h	
Example 40 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-[1-(difluoromethyl)pyrazol-4-yl]-2-methyl-indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	1-(difluoromethyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole <u>4.17</u>	53 mg (63 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 2.16 min (method R), M+H = 376
		1 h	
Example 47 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-(1-tetrahydropyran-4-	1-tetrahydropyran-4-yl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-	68 mg (75 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 1.95 min

ylpyrazol-4-yl)indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole <u>4.32</u>	1.5 h	(method R), M+H = 410  <sup>1</sup> H NMR (DMSO, 500 MHz) $\delta$ = 1.29 (3H, d, J=6.1 Hz), 1.92 – 2.08 (4H, m), 2.18 – 2.35 (2H, m), 2.75 (1H, dt, J=14.9, 7.6 Hz), 3.12 (1H, dd, J=9.5, 6.8 Hz), 3.38 (1H, t, J=9.1 Hz), 3.48 (2H, td, J=11.4, 3.1 Hz), 3.98 (2H, d, J=11.2 Hz), 4.08 (3H, s), 4.40 (1H, tt, J=10.1, 5.1 Hz), 4.74 (1H, p, J=6.0 Hz), 6.69 (1H, s), 7.33 (1H, s), 7.58 (1H, s), 7.94 (1H, s), 8.23 (1H, s), 8.31 (1H, s)
Example 48 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(7-chloro-1H-indol-2-yl)-2-methyl-indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one	7-chloro-2-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-indole <u>4.39</u>	65 mg (71 %)  1 h under micro- wave irradiati on	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 3.05 min (method R), M+H = 409 / 411
Example 49 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-[1-(1-methyl-4-piperidyl)-pyrazol-4-yl]indazol-4-yl]-oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	1-methyl-4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazol-1-yl]piperidine <u>4.21</u>	64 mg (68 %)  1 h	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 1.25 min (method R), M+H = 423

### Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(2-methyl-6-thiazol-4-yl-indazol-4-yl)oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 29)



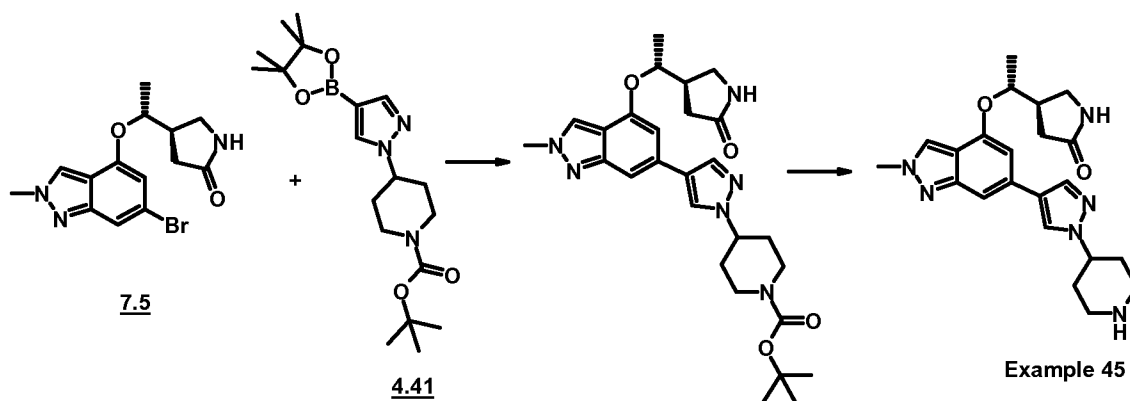
A mixture of 75 mg (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-bromo-2-methyl-indazol-4-yl)oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (9.2), 102  $\mu$ L tributyl(thiazol-4-yl)stannane and 7.8 mg 1,1'-bis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(II) chloride in 1.5 mL dioxane was stirred at 95 °C for 18 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by flash chromatography (heptane/ethyl acetate/methanol) and by rpHPLC to yield 13 mg (yield: 19 %) of Example 29 as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 1.98 min (method R), M+H = 343

The following Example was synthesized in analogous manner to Example 29, but with modified reaction time.

Example	Stannane (corresponding to formula <u>4</u> )	Yield	Analysis
		Reaction time	
Example 35 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-[2-(difluoromethyl)thiazol-4-yl]-2-methyl-indazol-4-yl]-oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	2-difluoromethyl-4-tributylstannanyl-thiazole <u>4.1</u>	49 mg (42 %)	HPLC-MS: $R_t$ = 2.50 min (method R), M+H = 393
		1 h	

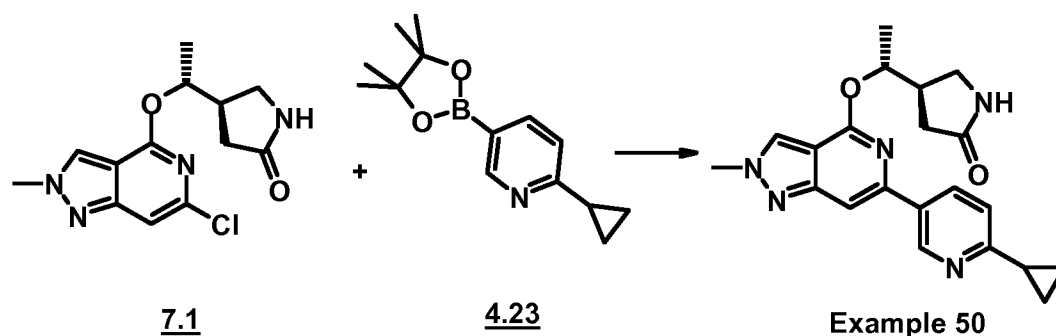
### Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-Methyl-6-[1-(4-piperidyl)pyrazol-4-yl]indazol-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 45)



To a mixture of 125 mg (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-bromo-2-methyl-indazol-4-yl)oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one 7.5, 167 mg tert-butyl 4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazol-1-yl]piperidine-1-carboxylate 4.41 and 13 mg 1,1'-bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride in 1.88 mL ethanol (80 % with toluene) was added 554  $\mu$ L 2M aqueous sodium carbonate solution. The resulting mixture was stirred at 95 °C for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with DCM. The combined organic phases were concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by flash chromatography (heptane/ethyl acetate/methanol). The residue was dissolved in 2 mL DCM, 500  $\mu$ L TFA were added and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction mixture was purified by flash chromatography (DCM/methanol/ammonia) and by elution through a SCX (Biotage SCX-3) column and subsequent rpHPLC to yield 92 mg (yield: 61 %) of Example 45 as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 1.25 min (method R), M+H = 409

#### Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(6-Cyclopropyl-3-pyridyl)-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 50)



To a mixture of 50 mg (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-(6-chloro-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl)oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one 7.1, 94 mg 2-cyclopropyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine 4.23 and 20 mg 1,1'-bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride

in 1 mL DMA was added 400  $\mu$ L 2M aqueous sodium carbonate solution. The reaction mixture was stirred at 130 °C for 25 min under microwave irradiation. The reaction mixture was filtered through rpSiO<sub>2</sub>, washed with methanol and purified by rpHPLC to yield after lyophilisation 22 mg (yield: 37 %) of Example 50 as solid.

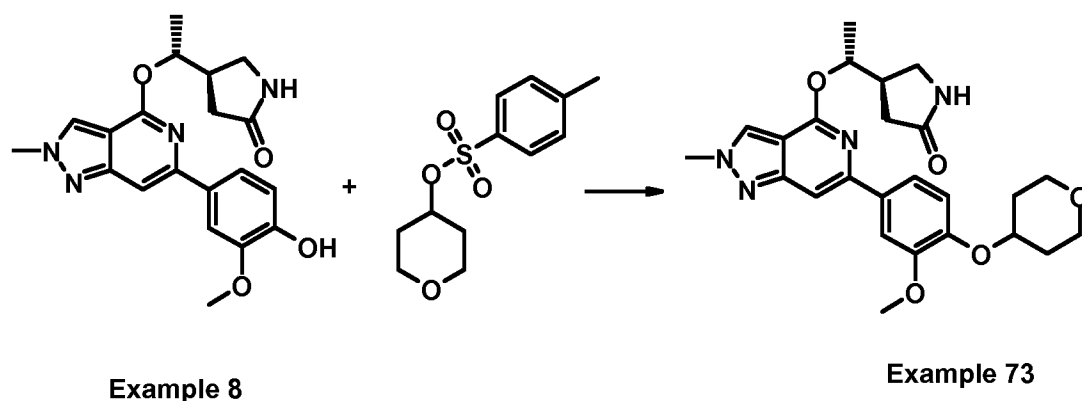
Analysis: HPLC-MS: R<sub>t</sub> = 0.69 min (method U), M+H = 378

The following Examples were synthesized in analogous manner to Example 50.

Example	Boronic acid /ester (corresponding to formula 4)	Yield	Analysis
Example 2 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(1-tert-butylpyrazol-4-yl)-2-methylpyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	1-tert-butyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole <u>4.19</u>	1.11 g (54 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.50 min (method C), M+H = 383 <sup>1</sup> H NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz) $\delta$ = 1.38 (3H, d), 1.58 (9H, s), 2.20–2.34 (2H, m), 2.73–2.85 (1H, m), 3.11–3.19 (m, 1H), 3.38 (1H, t), 4.10 (3H, s), 5.50–5.60 (1H, m), 7.33 (1H, s), 7.52 (1H, s), 7.98 (1H, s), 8.26 (1H, s), 8.41 (s, 1H).
Example 51 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-[6-(difluoromethyl)-3-pyridyl]-2-methylpyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	2-difluoromethyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-pyridine <u>4.5</u>	24 mg (40 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.65 min (method U), M+H = 388
Example 52 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-	(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)boronic acid <u>4.25</u>	35 mg (54 %)	HPLC-MS: R <sub>t</sub> = 0.67 min (method W), M+H = 427

yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one			
Example 57 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-[1-(2-methoxyethyl)pyrazol-4-yl]-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole <u>4.27</u>	36 mg (62 %)	HPLC-MS: $R_t$ = 0.53 min (method W), $M+H$ = 385
Example 58 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(1-ethylpyrazol-4-yl)-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	1-ethyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole <u>4.28</u>	31 mg (45 %)	HPLC-MS: $R_t$ = 0.48 min (method V), $M+H$ = 355
Example 61 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-[6-(trifluoromethyl)-3-pyridyl]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	[6-(trifluoromethyl)-3-pyridyl]boronic acid <u>4.29</u>	15 mg (23 %)	HPLC-MS: $R_t$ = 0.65 min (method V), $M+H$ = 406
Example 63 (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-methyl-6-(1-methylpyrazol-4-yl)pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one	1-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrazole <u>4.31</u>	26 mg (50 %)	HPLC-MS: $R_t$ = 0.44 min (method V), $M+H$ = 341

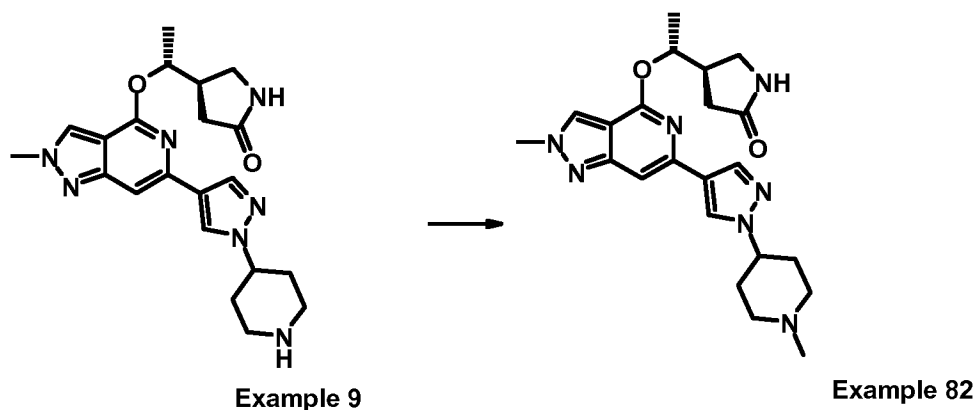
**Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-(3-Methoxy-4-tetrahydropyran-4-yloxy-phenyl)-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 73)**



A mixture of 68 mg of Example 8, 59 mg of tetrahydropyran-4-yl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate and 39 mg potassium carbonate in 2 mL DMF was stirred at 80 °C for 3 h and at 100 °C for 10 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with DCM. The combined organic phases were concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified by rpHPLC to yield after lyophilisation 37 mg of Example 73 as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.70 min (method W), M+H = 467

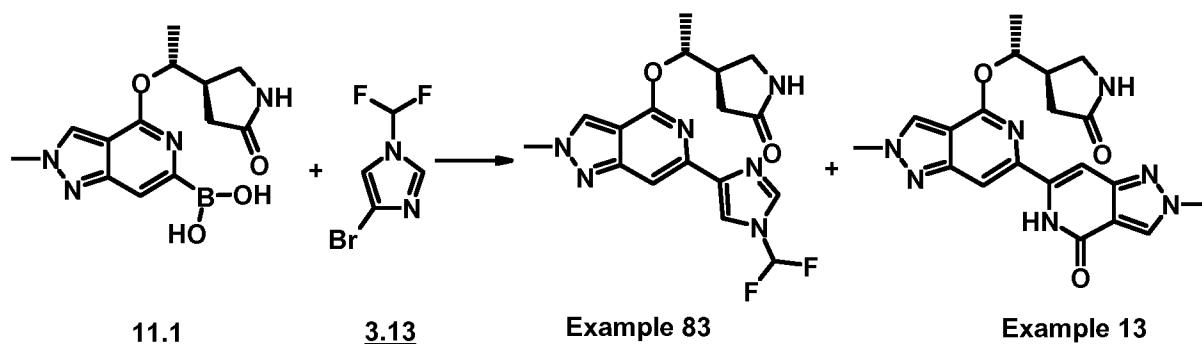
**Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[2-Methyl-6-[1-(1-methyl-4-piperidyl)pyrazol-4-yl]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 82)**



To a mixture of 68 mg of Example 9 and 31 mg sodium acetate in 3 mL DCM and 0.5 mL methanol was added 17  $\mu$ L formaldehyde (aqueous 37%). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 min, before 46 mg sodium triacetoxyborohydride was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1.75 h before quenched with water. The organic solvent was removed by distillation. The resulting residue was purified by rpHPLC to yield after lyophilisation 64 mg of Example 82 as solid.

Analysis: HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.28 min (method X), M+H = 424

**Synthesis of (4R)-4-[(1R)-1-[6-[1-(Difluoromethyl)imidazol-4-yl]-2-methyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-yl]oxyethyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 83) and 2-Methyl-6-[2-methyl-4-[(1R)-1-[(3R)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethoxy]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-6-yl]-5H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-4-one (Example 13)**



To a mixture of 300 mg (crude) [2-methyl-4-[(1R)-1-[(3R)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethoxy]pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-6-yl]boronic acid 11.1, 60 mg 4-bromo-1-(difluoromethyl)imidazole and 41 mg 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocenedichloro palladium(II) (complex with DCM (1:1)) in 2 mL dioxane and 0.5 mL methanol was added 670  $\mu$ L 2M aqueous sodium carbonate solution. The reaction mixture was stirred at 140 °C for 15 min under microwave irradiation. The reaction mixture was filtered through Agilent PL-Thiol MP-SPE, washed with methanol and purified by rpHPLC to yield after lyophilisation 9 mg of Example 83 and 4 mg of Example 13 as solids.

Analysis (Example 83): HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.43 min (method C), M+H = 377

Analysis (Example 13): HPLC-MS:  $R_t$  = 0.38 min (method C), M+H = 408

## 4.5 Analytical methods

The Example compounds prepared according to the foregoing synthesis schemes were characterised by the following chromatographic methods and/or NMR spectroscopy.

### 4.5.1 Chromatographic methods (HPLC-MS methods)

#### Method A

Column:	Xbridge BEH C18, 2.1 x 30 mm, 1.7 $\mu$ m
Column supplier:	Waters



Gradient/Solvent Time [min]	% Sol [H <sub>2</sub> O,0.1%NH <sub>3</sub> ]	% Sol [Acetonitril]	Flow [ml/min]	Temp [°C]
0,00	99	1	1,3	60
0,02	99	1	1,3	60
1,00	0	100	1,3	60
1,10	0	100	1,3	60

## Method B:

Column:		Sunfire C18, 3 x 30 mm, 2.5 µm		
Column Supplier:		Waters		
Gradient/Solvent Time [min]	% Sol [H <sub>2</sub> O,0.1%TFA]	% Sol [Methanol]	Flow [ml/min]	Temp [°C]
0.0	95	5	1.8	60
0.25	95	5	1.8	60
1.70	0	100	1.8	60
1.75	0	100	2.5	60
1.90	0	100	2.5	60

## Method C:

Column:		Xbridge BEH C18, 2.1 x 30 mm, 1.7 µm		
Column supplier:		Waters		
Gradient/Solvent Time [min]	% Sol [H <sub>2</sub> O,0.1%NH <sub>3</sub> ]	% Sol [Acetonitril]	Flow [ml/min]	Temp [°C]
0,00	95	5	1,3	60
0,02	95	5	1,3	60
1,00	0	100	1,3	60
1,10	0	100	1,3	60

## Method D:

Column:			XBridge C18, 2.1 x 20 mm, 2.5 µm	
Column Supplier:			Waters	
Gradient/Solvent Time [min]	% Sol [H <sub>2</sub> O,0.10%TFA]	% Sol [Methanol]	Flow [ml/min]	Temp [°C]
0.0	95	5	1.4	60
0.05	95	5	1.4	60
1.00	0	100	1.4	60
1.1	0	100	1.4	60

## Method E:

Column:			Sunfire C18, 2.1 x 20 mm, 2,5 µm	
Column Supplier:			Waters	
Gradient/Solvent Time [min]	% Sol [H <sub>2</sub> O,0.10%TFA]	% Sol [Methanol]	Flow [ml/min]	Temp [°C]
0.00	99	1	1.3	60
0.15	99	1	1.3	60
1.10	0	100	1.3	60
1.25	0	100	1.3	60

## Method F:

Column:			XBridge C18, 3 x 30 mm, 2.5 µm	
Column Supplier:			Waters	
Gradient/Solvent Time [min]	% Sol [H <sub>2</sub> O,0.1%NH <sub>3</sub> ]	% Sol [Acetonitril]	Flow [ml/min]	Temp [°C]
0.00	97	3	2.2	60
0.20	97	3	2.2	60

1.20	0	100	2.2	60
1.25	0	100	3	60
1.40	0	100	3	60

Method G:

Eluent A: Water / 0.2 %  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$  pH = 3

Eluent B: Acetonitrile

Time [min]	%A	%B	Flow rate [mL/min]
0.00	80	20	1.50
5.00	20	80	1.50
8.00	20	80	1.50

The stationary phase used was a Inertsil C8-3 (GL Sciences), 5  $\mu\text{m}$ ; dimension: 100 x 4.0 mm,

(column temperature: constant at 30°C). Detection UV 220 nm.

Method H:

Eluent A: Hexane

Eluent B: 2-Propanol

Time [min]	%A	%B	Flow rate [mL/min]
00.00	90	10	1.0
20.00	90	10	1.0

The stationary phase used was a Chiralpak AD-H (Daicel), 5  $\mu\text{m}$ ; dimension: 150 x 4.6 mm,

(column temperature: constant at 10°C). Detection DAD 225 nm.

Method I:

Eluent A: Hexane

Eluent B: 2-Propanol

Time [min]	%A	%B	Flow rate [mL/min]
00.00	90	10	1.0
25.00	90	10	1.0

The stationary phase used was a Chiralpak AD-H (Daicel), 5 µm; dimension: 150 x 4.6 mm, (column temperature: constant at 10°C).

Detection DAD 225 nm.

Method J:

Column:		Sunfire C18, 2.1 x 30 mm, 2.5 µm		
Column Supplier:		Waters		
Gradient/Solvent Time [min]	% Sol [H <sub>2</sub> O,0.1%TFA]	% Sol [Acetonitril]	Flow [ml/min]	Temp [°C]
0.0	99	1	1.5	60
0.02	99	1	1.5	60
1.00	0	100	1.5	60
1.10	0	100	1.5	60

Method K:

Column: Waters Atlantis dC18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 3 µm column)

Flow rate: 1 mL/min

Solvent A: 0.1 % Formic acid / water

Solvent B: 0.1 % Formic acid / acetonitrile

Injection volume: 3µL

Column temperature: 40°C

UV Detection wavelength: 215nm

Eluent: 0 to 2.5 minutes, constant gradient from 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B to 100 % solvent B; 2.5 to 2.7 minutes, 100 % solvent B; 2.71 to 3.0 minutes, 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B.

MS detection using Waters LCT Premier, QToF micro, ZQ or Shimadzu LCMS2010EV

UV detection using Waters 2996 photodiode array, Waters 2998 photodiode array, Waters 2487 UV or Shimadzu SPD-M20A PDA

#### Method L:

Column:		XBridge C18, 4.6 x 30 mm, 3.5 µm		
Column Supplier:		Waters		
Gradient/Solvent Time [min]	% Sol [H <sub>2</sub> O, 0.1% NH <sub>3</sub> ]	% Sol [ACN]	Flow [ml/min]	Temp [°C]
0.0	97	3	5	60
0.2	97	3	5	60
1.6	0	100	5	60
1.7	0	100	5	60

#### Method M:

Column: Waters SymmetryShield RP8 (2.1 x 50 mm, 3.5 µm column)

Flow rate: 1 mL/min

Solvent A: 0.1 % Formic acid / water

Solvent B: 0.1 % Formic acid / acetonitrile

Injection volume: 3µL

Column temperature: 40 °C

UV Detection wavelength: 215nm

Eluent: 0 to 2.2 minutes, constant gradient from 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B to 100 % solvent B; 2.2 to 2.7 minutes, 100 % solvent B; 2.71 to 3.0 minutes, 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B.

MS detection using Waters LCT Premier, QToF micro, ZQ or Shimadzu LCMS2010EV

UV detection using Waters 2996 photodiode array, Waters 2998 photodiode array, Waters 2487 UV or Shimadzu SPD-M20A PDA

## Method N:

Column:		Xbridge BEH C18, 2.1 x 30 mm, 1.7 µm		
Column Supplier:		Waters		
Gradient/Solvent Time [min]	% Sol [H <sub>2</sub> O, 0.1% TFA]	% Sol [Acetonitril]	Flow [ml/min]	Temp [°C]
0.0	99	1	1.6	60
0.02	99	1	1.6	60
1.00	0	100	1.6	60
1.10	0	100	1.6	60

## Method O:

Column:		Xbridge BEH Phenyl, 2.1 x 30 mm, 1.7 µm		
Column supplier:		Waters		
Gradient/Solvent Time [min]	% Sol [H <sub>2</sub> O, 0.1% NH <sub>3</sub> ]	% Sol [Acetonitril]	Flow [ml/min]	Temp [°C]
0,00	95	5	1,3	60
0,02	95	5	1,3	60
1,00	0	100	1,3	60
1,10	0	100	1,3	60

## Method P:

Column: Supelco Ascentis Express (2.1 x 30 mm, 2.7 µm column)

Flow rate: 1 ml/min

Solvent A: 0.1% Formic acid / water

Solvent B: 0.1% Formic acid / acetonitrile

Injection volume: 3µL

Column temperature: 40°C

UV Detection wavelength: 215nm

Eluent: 0 to 1.5 minutes, constant gradient from 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B to 100 % solvent B; 1.5 to 1.6 minutes, 100 % solvent B; 1.60 to 1.61 minutes, constant gradient from

100 % solvent B to 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B; 1.61 to 2.00 minutes, 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B.

MS detection using Waters LCT Premier, QToF micro, ZQ or Shimadzu LCMS2010EV

UV detection using Waters 2996 photodiode array, Waters 2998 photodiode array, Waters 2487 UV or Shimadzu SPD-M20A PDA

#### Method Q

Column: Atlantis d C18; 50 x 3 mm; 3  $\mu$

Flow rate: 0.6ml/min

Solvent A: 0.1 % Formic acid in water

Solvent B: 0.1 % Formic acid in acetonitrile

Injection Volume: 5  $\mu$ L

Column temperature: 35 °C

UV Detection wavelength: Spectra  $\lambda$  max (with scan in the region of 200-400nm)

Eluent: 0 to 3.5 minutes, constant gradient from 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B to 100 % solvent B; 3.5 to 3.8 minutes, 100 % solvent B; 3.8 to 3.9 minutes, constant gradient from 100 % solvent B to 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B; 3.9 to 4.5 minutes, 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B.

MS detection using Waters 3100, SQ detector, ES + ve and –ve modes (Cone voltage: 30V, Capillary voltage 3.0 KV)

UV detection using Waters 2996 photodiode array

#### Method R:

Column: Phenomenex Kinetex-XB C18 (2.1 x 100 mm, 1.7 $\mu$ m column )

Flow rate: 0.6 mL/min

Solvent A: 0.1 % Formic acid / water

Solvent B: 0.1 % Formic acid / acetonitrile

Injection volume: 3  $\mu$ L

Column temperature: 40 °C

UV Detection wavelength: 215 nm

Eluent: 0 to 5.3 minutes, constant gradient from 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B to 100 % solvent B; 5.3 to 5.8 minutes, 100 % solvent B; 5.80 to 5.82 minutes, constant gradient from 100 % solvent B to 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B; 5.82 to 7mins, 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B

MS detection using Waters SQD

UV detection using Waters Acquity photodiode array

## Method S:

Column:		Sunfire C18, 2.1 x 30 mm, 2.5 µm		
Column Supplier:		Waters		
Gradient/Solvent Time [min]	% Sol [H <sub>2</sub> O, 0.1% TFA]	% Sol [Acetonitril]	Flow [ml/min]	Temp [°C]
0.0	99	1	1.3	60
0.02	99	1	1.3	60
1.00	0	100	1.3	60
1.10	0	100	1.3	60

## Method T:

Column: Phenomenex Gemini C18 (2.0 mm x 100 mm, 3 µm column)

Flow rate: 0.5 mL/min

Solvent A: 2mM Ammonium bicarbonate modified to pH 10 with Ammonium Hydroxide/ water

Solvent B: Acetonitrile

Injection volume: 3 µL

Column temperature: 40 °C

UV Detection wavelength: 215 nm

Eluent: 0 to 5.5 minutes, constant gradient from 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B to 100 % solvent B; 5.5 to 5.9 minutes, 100 % solvent B; 5.90 to 5.92 minutes, constant gradient from 100 % solvent B to 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B; 5.92 to 9.00 minutes, 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B.

## Method U:

Column:		XBridge C18_3.0x30mm, 2.5µm		
Column producer:		Waters		
Description:				
Gradient/Solvent Time [min]	% Sol [H <sub>2</sub> O, 0.1% NH <sub>4</sub> OH]	% Sol [Acetonitrile]	Flow [ml/min]	Temp [°C]
0.0	98.0	2.0	2.0	60.0
1.2	0.0	100.0	2.0	60.0



1.4	0.0	100.0	2.0	60.0
-----	-----	-------	-----	------

## Method V:

Column:		XBridge C18_3.0x30mm, 2.5µm		
Column producer:		Waters		
Gradient/Solvent	% Sol [H <sub>2</sub> O 0.1% NH <sub>4</sub> OH]	% Sol [Acetonitrile]	Flow [ml/min]	Temp [°C]
Time [min]				
0.0	98.0	2.0	2.0	60.0
1.2	0.0	100.0	2.0	60.0
1.4	0.0	100.0	2.0	60.0

## Method W:

Column:		Sunfire C18_3.0x30mm, 2.5µm		
Column producer:		Waters		
Description:				
Gradient/Solvent	% Sol [H <sub>2</sub> O 0.1% TFA]	% Sol [Acetonitrile]	Flow [ml/min]	Temp [°C]
Time [min]				
0.0	98.0	2.0	2.0	60.0
1.2	0.0	100.0	2.0	60.0
1.4	0.0	100.0	2.0	60.0

## Method X:

Column:		Sunfire C18_2.1x50mm, 2.5µm		
Column producer:		Waters		
Description:				
Gradient/Solvent	% Sol [H <sub>2</sub> O 0.1% TFA]	% Sol [Acetonitrile 0.08% TFA]	Flow [ml/min]	Temp [°C]
Time [min]				
0.0	95.0	5.0	1.5	60.0
0.75	0.0	100.0	1.5	60.0

0.85	0.0	100.0	1.5	60.0
------	-----	-------	-----	------

## Method Y:

Device description:		Waters Acquity with 3100 MS		
Column:		XBridge BEH C18_3.0 x 30 mm, 1.7 µm		
Column producer:		Waters		
Description:				
Gradient/Solvent Time [min]	% Sol [H <sub>2</sub> O 0.1% NH <sub>4</sub> OH]	% Sol [Acetonitrile]	Flow [ml/min]	Temp [°C]
0.0	95.0	5.0	1.5	60.0
0.7	0.1	99.9	1.5	60.0
0.8	0.1	99.9	1.5	60.0
0.81	95.0	5.0	1.5	60.0
1.1	95.0	5.0	1.5	60.0

## Method Z:

Column: Waters Atlantis dC18 (2.1 x100 mm, 3 µm column)

Flow rate: 0.6 mL/min

Solvent A: 0.1 % Formic acid / water

Solvent B: 0.1 % Formic acid / acetonitrile

Injection Volume: 3 µL

Column temperature: 40 °C

UV Detection wavelength: 215 nm

Eluent: 0 to 5 minutes, constant gradient from 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B to 100 % solvent B; 5 to 5.4 minutes, 100 % solvent B; 5.4 to 5.42 minutes, constant gradient from 100 % solvent B to 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B; 5.42 to 7.00 minutes, 95 % solvent A + 5 % solvent B.

MS detection using Waters LCT Premier, QToF micro, ZQ or Shimadzu LCMS2010EV

UV detection using Waters 2996 photodiode array, Waters 2998 photodiode array, Waters 2487 UV or Shimadzu SPD-M20A PDA

Method Z1:

Method Name:				
Column:		Sunfire, 3 x 30 mm, 2.5 µm		
Column Supplier:		Waters		
Gradient/Solvent	% Sol	% Sol [Acetonitril]	Flow [ml/min]	Temp [°C]
Time [min]	[H <sub>2</sub> O, 0.1%TFA]			
0.00	97	3	2.2	60
0.20	97	3	2.2	60
1.20	0	100	2.2	60
1.25	0	100	3	60
1.40	0	100	3	60

#### 4.5.2 NMR spectroscopy

##### Configuration of the Bruker DRX 500 MHz NMR

High performance digital NMR spectrometer, 2-channel microbay console and Windows XP host workstation running Topspin version 1.3.

Equipped with:

- Oxford instruments magnet 11.74 Tesla (500 MHz proton resonance frequency)
- B-VT 3000 temperature controller
- GRASP II gradient spectroscopy accessory for fast acquisition of 2D pulse sequences
- Deuterium lock switch for gradient shimming

- 5mm Broad Band Inverse geometry double resonance probe with automated tuning and matching (BBI ATMA). Allows  $^1\text{H}$  observation with pulsing/decoupling of nuclei in the frequency range  $^{15}\text{N}$  and  $^{31}\text{P}$  with  $^2\text{H}$  lock and shielded z-gradient coils.

#### Configuration of the Bruker DPX 400MHz NMR

High performance one bay Bruker 400 MHz digital two channel NMR spectrometer console and Windows XP host workstation running XwinNMR version 3.5.

Equipped with:

- Oxford instruments magnet 9.39 Tesla (400 MHz proton resonance frequency)
- B-VT 3300 variable temperature controller unit
- Four nucleus (QNP) switchable probe for observation of  $^1\text{H}$ ,  $^{13}\text{C}$ ,  $^{19}\text{F}$  and  $^{31}\text{P}$  with  $^2\text{H}$  lock

#### Configuration of the Bruker 500 MHz NMR

High performance digital NMR spectrometer, 2-channel one bay console and Linux host workstation running Topspin version 2.1 PL6.

Equipped with:

- Bruker-Biospin AVANCE III 500A magnet 11.75 Tesla (500 MHz proton resonance frequency)
- B-VT 3000 temperature controller
- 5mm Multinuclear Broad Band fluorine observe (BBFO) probe with digital tuning covering the range from  $^{15}\text{N}$  and  $^{31}\text{P}$  as well as  $^{19}\text{F}$  with  $^1\text{H}$  decoupling.

#### Configuration of the Bruker DPX 400 MHz NMR

High performance digital NMR spectrometer, 2-channel microbay console and Linux host workstation running Topspin version 2.1 PL6

Equipped with:

- Bruker-Biospin AVANCE III DPX400C magnet 9.40 Tesla (400 MHz proton resonance frequency)
- B-VT 3200 variable temperature controller unit

5mm Multinuclear Broad Band fluorine observe (BBFO) probe with digital tuning covering the range from  $^{15}\text{N}$  and  $^{31}\text{P}$  as well as  $^{19}\text{F}$  with  $^1\text{H}$  decoupling.

## 5. EXAMPLES

The following Examples were prepared analogously to the methods of synthesis described above. These compounds are suitable as SYK inhibitors and have  $IC_{50}$ -values with regard to SYK-inhibition of less than or equal to 1  $\mu$ M. Additionally these compounds exhibit a very good SYK-selectivity which means that - whereas SYK is inhibited effectively - other kinases such as Aurora B (AURB), FLT-3 and GSK 3 $\beta$  are not or almost not inhibited at all. Consequently undesired side effects of these effective SYK-inhibitors of the invention are minimized.

AURB phosphorylates Ser10 and Ser28 on histone H3, a key event in mitosis and cellular proliferation. Inhibition of AURB therefore has the potential to block cellular proliferation, and could compromise tissues that exhibit a high cellular turnover, such as the intestine or the bone marrow. It is therefore desired to avoid parallel AURB inhibition of an effective SYK inhibitor to improve the overall clinical safety profile of the compound. Consequently all example compounds show  $IC_{50}$ -values with regard to Aurora B inhibition of more than 1  $\mu$ M, preferably more than 6  $\mu$ M, more preferably more than 10  $\mu$ M, more preferably more than 30  $\mu$ M, more preferably of more than 45  $\mu$ M, particularly preferably more than 50  $\mu$ M. The AURB- $IC_{50}$ /SYK- $IC_{50}$ -ratios of all example compounds are preferably more than 30, more preferably more than 100.

FLT-3 is a tyrosine kinase receptor. When an FLT-3 ligand binds to the receptor, the intrinsic tyrosine kinase activity of the receptor is activated, which in turn phosphorylates and activates signal transduction molecules (such as SHC) which in turn propagates the signal in the cell. Signaling through FLT-3 plays a role in cell survival, proliferation, and differentiation and is important for lymphocyte (B cell and T cell) development. It is therefore desired to avoid parallel FLT-3 inhibition of an effective SYK inhibitor to improve the overall clinical safety profile of the compound. Consequently all example compounds of the instant invention show  $IC_{50}$ -values with regard to FLT-3 inhibition of more than 0,30  $\mu$ M, preferably more than 1  $\mu$ M, more preferably more than 10  $\mu$ M, particularly preferably more than 30  $\mu$ M. The FLT-3- $IC_{50}$ /SYK- $IC_{50}$ -ratios of all example compounds are preferably more than 10, more preferably more than 30.

Glycogen synthase kinase 3 beta (GSK 3 $\beta$ ) is a proline-directed serine-threonine kinase that is prominent in the TGF- $\beta$  and Wnt intracellular signalling pathways. GSK 3 $\beta$  facilitates a number of intracellular signalling pathways including the activation of  $\beta$ -catenin complex. In adults, GSK 3 $\beta$  is involved in cellular proliferation and energy metabolism, whilst in neonates is involved in neuronal cell development and body pattern formation. It is therefore desired to avoid parallel GSK3 $\beta$  inhibition of an effective SYK inhibitor to improve the overall clinical

safety profile of the compound. Consequently all example compounds of the invention show IC<sub>50</sub>-values with regard to GSK 3 $\beta$  inhibition of more than 1  $\mu$ M, preferably of more than 10  $\mu$ M.

Further it is desirable for an SYK-inhibitor to have certain human liver microsomal stability (corresponding to Cl < 60 % Q<sub>h</sub>; % Q<sub>h</sub>= percentage of liver blood flow). Otherwise it will be difficult to reach an adequate plasma level of the SYK- inhibitor in the patient to be treated.

The IC<sub>50</sub>-values with respect to SYK-inhibition, with respect to Aurora B inhibition, with respect to FLT3-inhibition and with respect to GSKbeta-inhibition as well as the human liver microsomal stabilities (Cl [% Q<sub>h</sub>]) for each of the individual example substances are shown in the following Table 1 and were experimentally determined as follows:

### **5.1 Syk Kinase Test**

Recombinant human Syk (amino acids 342-635) was expressed as a fusion protein with an N-terminal GST tag, affinity-purified and deep-frozen at a concentration of approx. 50 - 100  $\mu$ M in storage buffer (25 mM HEPES pH7.5; 25 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>; 5 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>; 50 mM KCl; 0.2% BSA; 0.01% CHAPS; 100  $\mu$ M Na<sub>3</sub>VO<sub>4</sub>; 0.5 mM DTT, 10% glycerol) at -80°C until use.

The catalytic activity of the GST-Syk kinase fusion protein was determined using the Kinase Glo<sup>®</sup> Luminescence Kinase test (Promega; V6712). In this homogeneous test the amount of ATP remaining after the kinase reaction is quantified by a luciferin-luciferase reaction using luminescence. The luminescence signal obtained correlates with the amount of ATP still present and thus correlates inversely with the activity of the kinase.

### **Method**

The test compounds were dissolved in 100 % DMSO at a concentration of 10 mM and diluted in DMSO to a concentration of 1 mM. Serial Dilution is done in 100% DMSO. All further dilutions of the substances were carried out with test buffer (25 mM HEPES pH7.5; 25 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>; 5 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>; 50 mM KCl; 0.2% HSA; 0.01% CHAPS; 100  $\mu$ M Na<sub>3</sub>VO<sub>4</sub>; 0.5 mM DTT). Dilution steps and concentration range were adapted according to need. 7  $\mu$ l aliquots of these dilutions were transferred into a 384-well Optiplate (Perkin Elmer, # 6007290). GST-Syk was diluted to 12 nM in the test buffer and 5  $\mu$ l of this dilution were used in the kinase test (final concentration of Syk = 4 nM in a total volume of 15  $\mu$ l). After 15 minutes incubation

at room temperature 3 µl of a mixture of 750 nM ATP and 100 µg/ml poly (L-Glutamic acid L-Tyrosine 4:1), Fluka # 81357) in test buffer were added to each well and the incubation was continued for a further 60 minutes at room temperature.

Positive controls are the reaction mixtures that contain no test substance; negative controls (blanks) are reaction mixtures that contain no kinase.

After 60 minutes, 10 µl Kinase-Glo<sup>®</sup> solution (Promega, Cat. # V6712) (heated to room temperature) were added to each well and incubation was continued for a further 15 minutes. The plates were read in Envision Luminescence Reader (Perkin-Elmer).

#### **Data evaluation and Calculation:**

The output file of the reader is a csv file that contains the well number and measured relative light units (RLU). For data evaluation and calculation, the measurement of the negative control was set as 100 % ctrl and the measurement of the positive control was set as 0% ctrl. Based on this values the % value for the measurement of each substance concentration was calculated using an Assay Explorer software (Accelrys). Normally, the % ctrl values calculated are between 0% and 100 % values but may also occur outside these limits in individual cases based on variability or compound characteristics. The IC<sub>50</sub> values were calculated from the % ctrl values using Assay Explorer software. Calculation:  $y = (a - d) / (1 + (x/c)^b) + d$  a = low value, d = high value; x = conc M; c=IC<sub>50</sub> M; b = hill; y = % ctrl.

### **5.2 Aurora B Kinase Test**

Recombinant human Aurora B (amino acids 1-344, clone number DU1773, Molecular weight 40,2kDa, University of Dundee) was expressed as a fusion protein with an N-terminal His tag, affinity-purified and deep-frozen at a concentration of approx. 0.25 – 0.5 mg/ml in storage buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8; 25 mM Na-β-glycerophosphat; 0.1 mM EGTA; 150 mM NaCl; 0.03% Brij-35; 1mM DTT and 10% glycerol) at -80°C until use.

The activity of the Aurora B kinase protein was determined using the ADP Glo<sup>®</sup> Luminescence Kinase test (Promega; V9103X). In this homogeneous test the amount of ADP remaining after the kinase reaction is quantified by a luciferin-luciferase reaction using luminescence. The luminescence signal obtained correlates with the amount of ADP still present and thus correlates with the activity of the protein kinase.



## **Method**

The test compounds were dissolved in 100 % DMSO at a concentration of 10 mM and diluted in DMSO to a concentration of 5 mM. Serial Dilution is done in 1:10 steps in 100% DMSO. All further dilutions of the substances were carried out with test buffer (50 mM Hepes, pH 7.5, 10mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1mM EGTA, 60µM Ultra Pure ATP, 0.01% Brij35, 0.1% BSA, 5mM β-Glycerophosphate) until a concentration was reached which was 2.5 times above the final test concentration (final concentration of the compounds: 50 µM to 0.005 nM). 4 µl aliquots of these dilutions were transferred into a 384-well Optiplate (Perkin Elmer, # 6007290). His-Aurora B was diluted to 125 nM in the test buffer and 4 µl of this dilution were used in the kinase test (final concentration of Aurora B = 50 nM in a total volume of 10 µl). After 15 minutes incubation at room temperature 2 µl of 250 µM substrate ([LRRLSLGLRRLSLGLRRLSLGLRRLSLG]; University of Dundee) in test buffer were added to each well and the incubation was continued for a further 60 minutes at room temperature.

Positive controls are the reaction mixtures that contain no test substance; negative controls (blanks) are reaction mixtures that contain no kinase.

After 60 minutes, 10 µl ADP-Glo<sup>®</sup> solution (ADP-Glo Reagent #V912B Promega) (heated to room temperature) were added to each well and incubation was continued for a further 40 minutes. Then 20 µl Kinase detection mix (Detection Buffer #V913B Promega; Kinase Detection Substrate #V914B Promega ) were added and incubated for 40 minutes at room temperature. The plates were read in Envision Luminescence Reader (Perkin-Elmer).

## **Data evaluation and calculation:**

The output file of the reader is a csv file that contains the well number and measured RLU. For data evaluation and calculation, the measurement of the negative control was set as 0 % ctrl and the measurement of the positive control was set as 100% ctrl. Based on this values the % value for the measurement of each substance concentration was calculated using an Assay Explorer software (Accelrys). Normally, the % ctrl values calculated are between 0% and 100 % values but may also occur outside these limits in individual cases based on variability or compound characteristics. The IC<sub>50</sub> values were calculated from the % ctrl values using Assay Explorer software. Calculation:  $[y=(a-d)/(1+(x/c)^b)+d]$ , a = low value, d = high value; x = conc M; c=IC<sub>50</sub> M; b = hill; y = % ctrl.

### **5.3 FLT3 Kinase Test**

FLT3 is obtained from Invitrogen in 50 mM Tris (pH7.5); 100mM NaCl; 0.05 mM EDTA, 0.05% NP-40, 2mM DTT; 50%Glycerol # PV3182; Lot 286671; sequence see below). The enzyme is diluted to 720 nM (35 µg/ml) in enzyme dilution buffer and 10 µl aliquots are stored at -80°C.

The activity of FLT3 is measured using the Z'-LYTETM assay technology from Invitrogen (# PV3191)

#### **Method**

The assay is performed in 384 black plates from Corning (# 3676) in a final volume of 10 µl by adding 5 µl of kinase peptide mix and 2.5 µl of compound dilution. The reaction is started by addition of 2.5 µl of the 4x ATP solution.

Final concentration in assay: FLT3 2 nM, Tyr2 peptide 4 µM, ATP 470 µM (ATP Km for FLT3)

Positive controls are reaction mixtures containing no test compound; negative controls (blanks) are reaction mixtures containing no kinase. As a further control, the phosphopeptide solution is added to wells without kinase (= 100% phosphorylation control). The non inhibited kinase reaction will result in a phosphorylation corresponding to 20%-30% of the phosphorylation control.

The reaction is performed for 1 h at room temperature before 5 µl of the development solution is added. After a further incubation for 1 h at room temperature 5 µl of the stop reagent is added. The plates are read on a Flex Station II 384 (Molecular Devices).

To control for any potential inhibition of the protease present in the development solution, the phosphopeptide is incubated with the development solution in the presence of the highest concentration of the test compound (usually 100 µM or 10 µM).

#### **Data Evaluation and calculation:**

The output text file is evaluated in an "MS-Excel - VB -Makro" and "GraphPadPrism"(Version 5) (GraphPad Software Inc.) is used to calculate the results. Data for the inhibition of FLT3 are reported in M. data for the inhibition of the protease are reported in % CTL.

#### **5.4 GSK 3 $\beta$ Kinase-Test**

Human GSK3 $\beta$  (expressed and purified from SF21 cells) is obtained from the University Dundee / Scotland (Dr. James Hastie - Dept. of Biochemistry) in 50 mM Tris (pH7.5); 150mM NaCl; 0.1 mM EGTA, 270 mM Succrose, 0,1%  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol, 1mM benzamidine, 0,2 mM PMSF ; sequence see below). The enzyme is diluted to 3,56  $\mu$ M (168  $\mu$ g/ml) in enzyme dilution buffer and 6  $\mu$ l aliquots are stored at -80°C.

The activity of GSK3 $\beta$  kinase protein is measured using the Z'-LYTETM assay technology from Invitrogen (# PV3324).

#### **Method:**

The assay is performed in 384 black plates from Corning (# 3676) in a final volume of 10  $\mu$ l by adding 5  $\mu$ l of kinase peptide mix and 2.5  $\mu$ l of compound dilution. The reaction is started by addition of 2.5  $\mu$ l of the 4x ATP solution.

Final concentration in assay: GSK3 $\beta$  5 nM, Ser/Thr9 peptide 2  $\mu$ M, ATP 7  $\mu$ M (ATP  $K_m$  for GSK3 $\beta$ )

Positive controls are reaction mixtures containing no test compound; negative controls (blanks) are reaction mixtures containing no ATP. As a further control, the phosphopeptide solution is added to wells without kinase and without ATP (= 100% phosphorylation control). The non inhibited kinase reaction will result in a phosphorylation corresponding to 20%-30% of the phosphorylation control.

The reaction is performed 1 h at room temperature. After 1h 5  $\mu$ l of the development solution is added. After a further incubation for 1 h at room temperature 5  $\mu$ l of the stop reagent is added. Finally the plates are read on a Flex Station II 384 (Molecular Devices).

To control for any potential inhibition of the protease present in the development solution, the phosphopeptide is incubated with the development solution in the presence of the highest concentration of the test compound (usually 100  $\mu$ M).

#### **Data Evaluation and calculation:**

The output text file is evaluated in an "MS-Excel - VB -Makro" and "GraphPadPrism"(Version 5) (GraphPad Software Inc.) is used to calculate the results. Data for the inhibition of GSK3 $\beta$  are reported in M. data for the inhibition of the protease are reported in % CTL.

### **5.5 Human Liver Microsomal Stability Test**

Further it is desirable for an SYK-inhibitor that is sufficiently SYK-specific as described above to have certain human liver microsomal stability (corresponding to  $Cl < 60 \% Q_h$ ;  $\% Q_h$  = percentage of liver blood flow). Otherwise it will be difficult to reach an adequate plasma level of the SYK- inhibitor in the patient to be treated.

#### **Method:**

The metabolic degradation for a specific SYK-inhibitor is performed at 37°C with pooled human liver microsomes (human liver microsomes are commercially available as “BD UltraPool™” by Corning Life Sciences, Fogostaat 12, 1060 LJ Amsterdam, The Netherlands). The final incubation volume of 100 µl per time point contains TRIS buffer pH 7.6 at RT (0.1 M), magnesium chloride (5 mM), microsomal protein (1 mg/ml) and the test compound at a final concentration of 1 µM.

Following a short preincubation period at 37°C, the reaction is initiated by addition of beta-nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate in its reduced form (NADPH, 1 mM) and terminated by transferring an aliquot into solvent after different time points. Additionally, the NADPH-independent degradation is monitored in incubations without NADPH, terminated at the last time point.

The quenched (terminated) incubations are then pelleted by centrifugation (10000 g, 5 min).

An aliquot of the supernatant is assayed by LC-MS/MS for the remaining amount of parent compound. The half-life (**t<sub>1/2</sub> INVITRO**) is determined by the slope of the semilogarithmic plot of the concentration-time profile.

#### **Data Evaluation and calculation:**

The intrinsic clearance (**CL<sub>INTRINSIC</sub>**) is calculated by considering the amount of protein in the incubation:

$$\text{CL}_{\text{INTRINSIC}} [\mu\text{l}/\text{min}/\text{mg protein}] = (\text{Ln } 2 / (\text{t}_{1/2} \text{ INVITRO} [\text{min}] * \text{protein content} [\text{mg}/\text{ml}])) * 1000$$

The **protein content** [mg/ml] was determined with the “Bicinchoninic Acid Kit” of Sigma Aldrich (commercially available).

The upscaled intrinsic Clearance (**CL<sub>UP-INT</sub>**) is calculated by considering the **liver weight** [g liver/kg body weight] and the **microsomal recovery** [mg protein/g liver]:

$$\text{CL\_UP\_INT [ml/min/kg]} = 0.001 * \text{CL\_INTRINSIC} * \text{liver weight} * \text{microsomal recovery}$$

with **microsomal recovery** = 45 mg protein/g liver

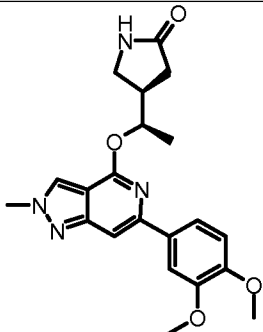
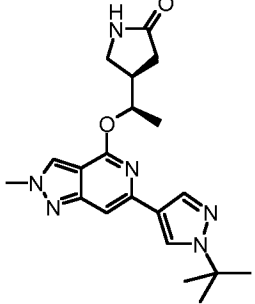
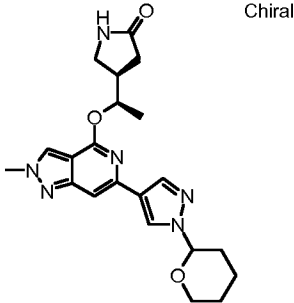
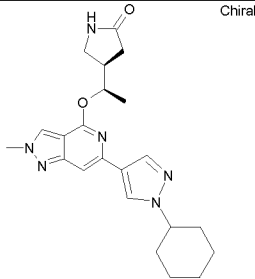
with **liver weight** = 25.7 g liver/kg body weight

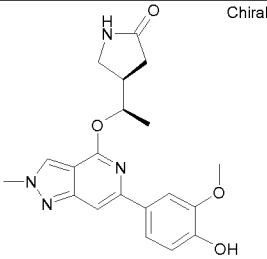
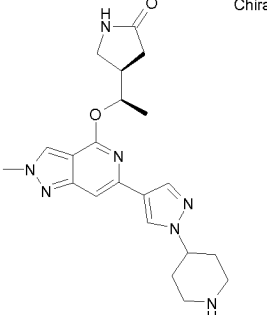
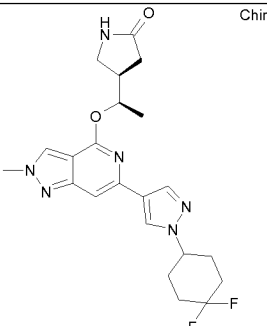
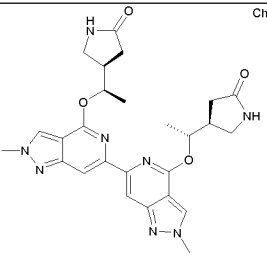
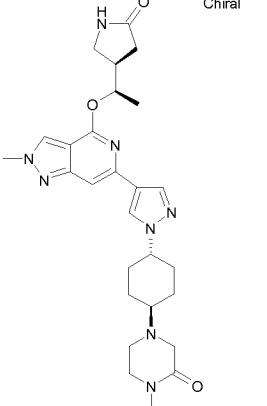
The percent hepatic blood flow (**% Q<sub>h</sub>**) is finally calculated by considering the human liver blood flow **Q** [ml/min/kg]:

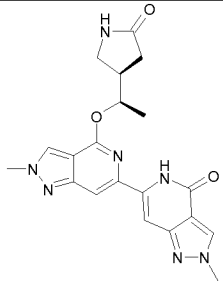
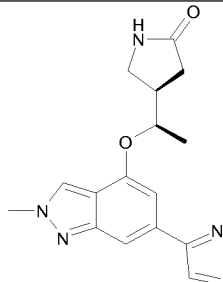
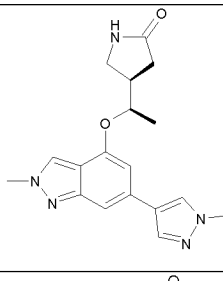
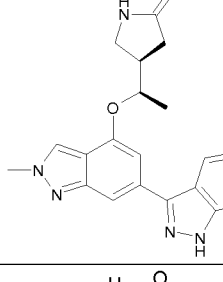
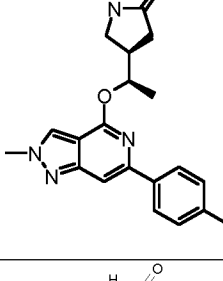
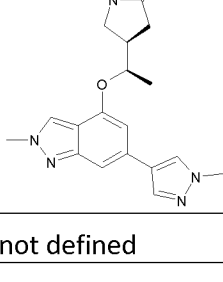
$$\text{\% Q}_h [\%] = (Q * \text{CL\_UP\_INT}) / (Q + \text{CL\_UP\_INT}) * 100$$

with liver blood flow (**Q**) = 20.7 ml/min/kg.

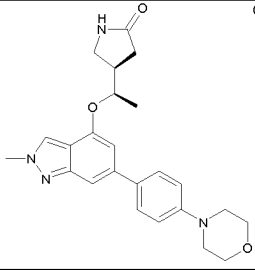
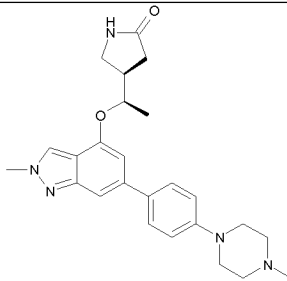
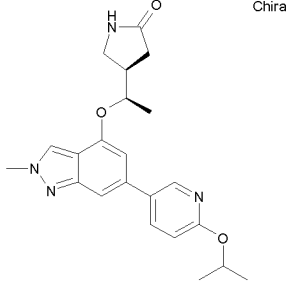
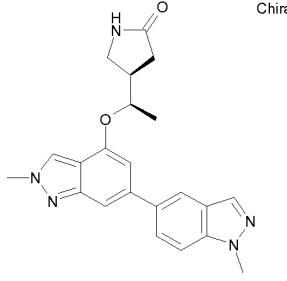
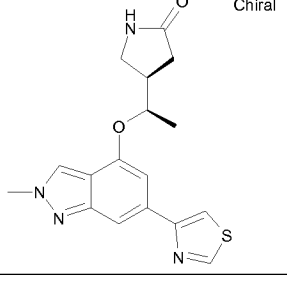
Table 1:

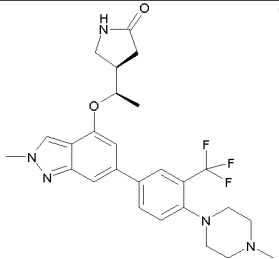
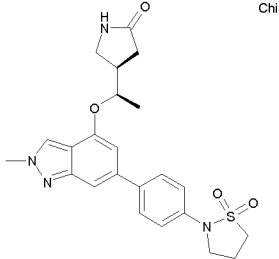
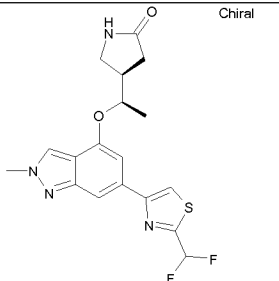
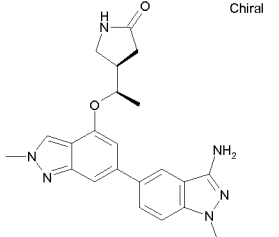
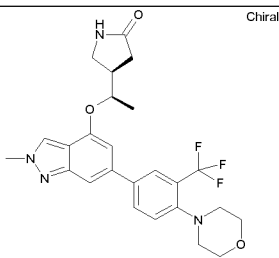
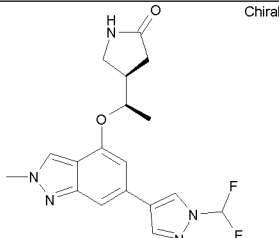
Example No.	Structure	SYK-inhibitor IC <sub>50</sub> -value [μM]	AURB-inhibition IC <sub>50</sub> -value [μM]	FLT3-inhibition IC <sub>50</sub> -value [μM]
1		0.0160	>50	3.99
2		0.0144	>50	14.84
3		0.0466	>50	17.45
4	not defined	not defined	not defined	not defined
5	not defined	not defined	not defined	not defined
6	not defined	not defined	not defined	not defined
7		0.0147	37.30	5.77

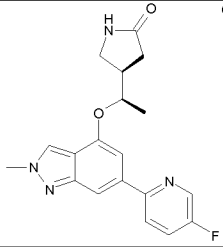
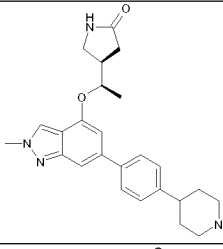
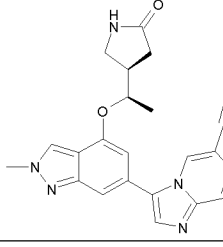
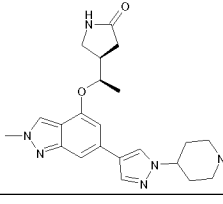
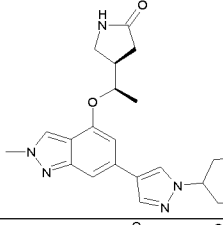
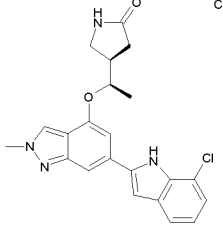
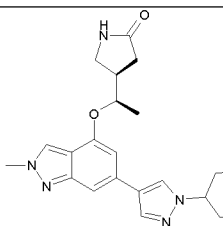
8	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0274	>50	13.50
9	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0424	>50	3.67
10	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0218	36.00	8.03
11	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.9352	>50	37.38
12	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0123	34.09	8.33

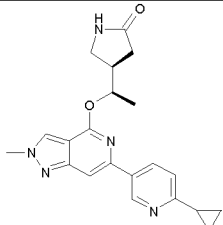
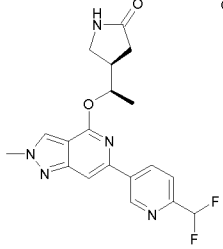
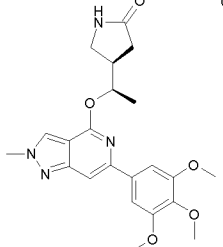
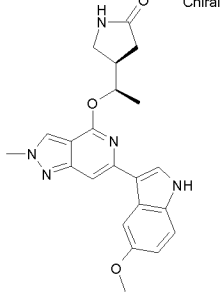
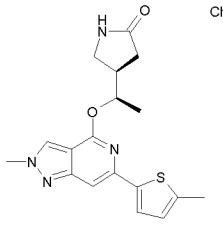
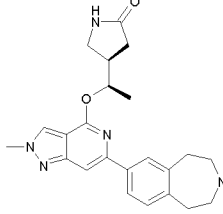
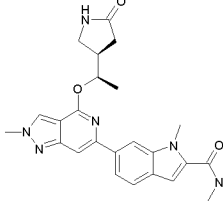
13	 Chiral	0.8310	>50	>50
14	 Chiral	0.0421	>50	40.80
15	 Chiral	0.0187	33.40	10.08
16	 Chiral	0.0065	>50	10.60
17	 Chiral	0.0316	>50	1.61
18	 Chiral	0.0046	>50	13.40
19	not defined	not defined	not defined	not defined
20	not defined	not defined	not defined	not defined
21	not defined	not defined	not defined	not defined

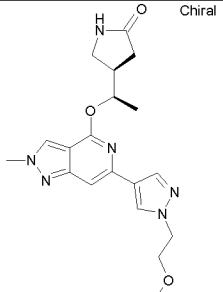
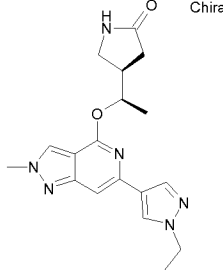
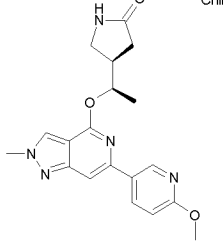
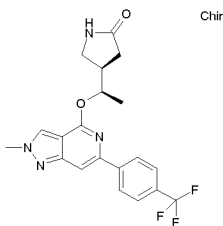
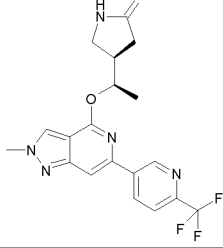
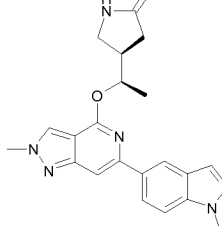


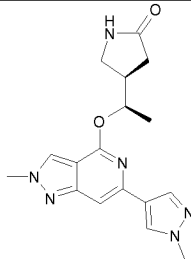
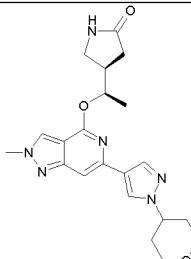
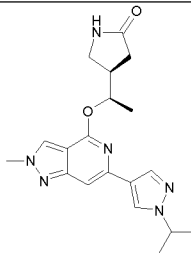
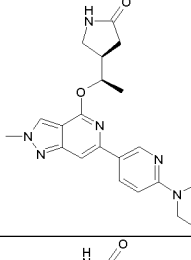
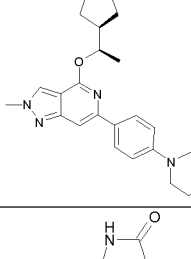
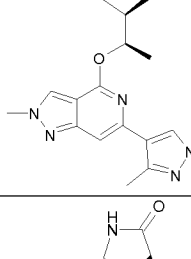
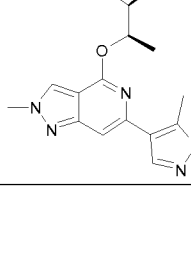
22	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0128	46.90	1.17
23	not defined	not defined	not defined	not defined
24	not defined	not defined	not defined	not defined
25	not defined	not defined	not defined	not defined
26	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0258	>50	0.95
27	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.1382	>50	26.64
28	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0335	>50	3.69
29	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0492	>50	20.56
30	not defined	not defined	not defined	not defined
31	not defined	not defined	not defined	not defined

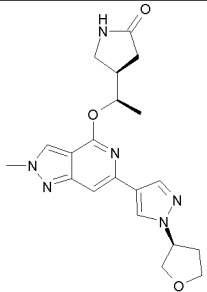
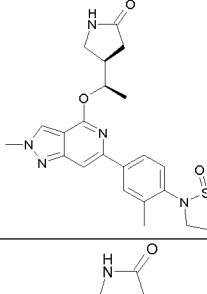
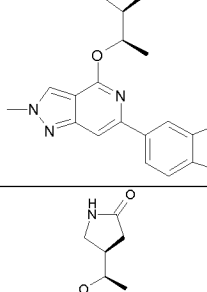
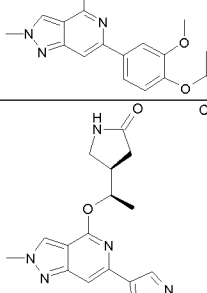
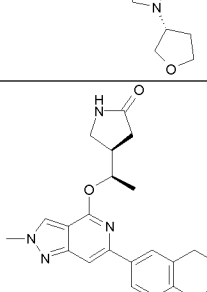
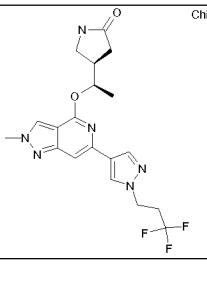

32	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0272	>50	2.35
33	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0245	>50	3.88
34	not defined	not defined	not defined	not defined
35	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0345	>50	19.66
36	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0172	35.22	2.39
37	not defined	not defined	not defined	not defined
38	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0609	47.10	11.35
39	not defined	not defined	not defined	not defined
40	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0343	31.43	8.95

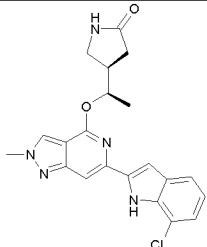
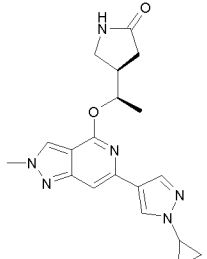
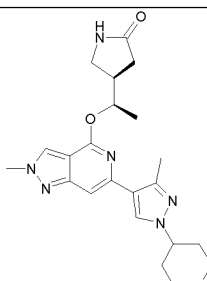
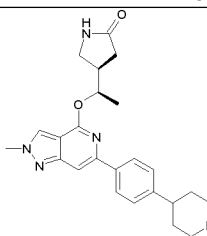
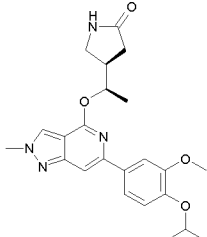
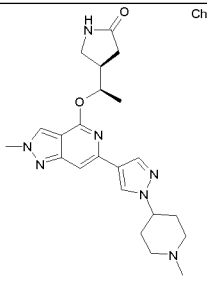
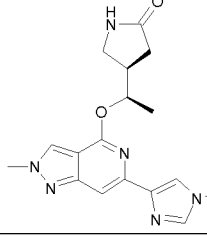
41	 Chiral	0.1638	>50	42.82
42	 Chiral	0.0167	>50	0.55
43	 Chiral	0.0649	>50	15.05
44	not defined	not defined	not defined	not defined
45	 Chiral	0.0147	45.21	2.04
46	not defined	not defined	not defined	not defined
47	 Chiral	0.0067	25.97	4.77
48	 Chiral	0.0556	>50	16.86
49	 Chiral	0.0148	>50	2.78

50	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0554	47.95	9.52
51	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.3660	49.83	20.87
52	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0413	>50	>50
53	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0139	>50	34.12
54	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0892	>50	16.00
55	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0436	>50	3.07
56	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0939	>50	8.94

57	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0901	>50	31.97
58	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0366	>50	17.10
59	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.1437	>50	46.20
60	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.1448	34.70	9.75
61	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.4749	>50	48.10
62	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0193	>50	4.78

63	 Chiral	0.0473	>50	13.24
64	 Chiral	0.0258	>50	21.62
65	 Chiral	0.0211	>50	14.85
66	 Chiral	0.0385	>50	4.44
67	 Chiral	0.0152	>50	1.68
68	 Chiral	0.0652	>50	22.43
69	 Chiral	0.1973	>50	45.15

70	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0345	>50	16.99
71	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0150	>50	7.65
72	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0526	>50	19.59
73	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0224	49.10	4.17
74	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0322	>50	11.15
75	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0998	8.54	1.59
76	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0583	46.20	14.80

77	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0498	43.38	3.75
78	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0359	>50	22.04
79	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0364	>50	26.74
80	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0224	39.74	1.11
81	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0240	48.40	5.24
82	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0483	>50	7.78
83	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.7324	>50	25.60
84	not defined	not defined	not defined	not defined



## **6. Comparison of SYK-inhibitory capacity and of SYK-selectivity of the compounds of the invention compared to selected compounds of WO 2013/014060 and of WO 2011/092128**

To have an efficient SYK-inhibitory capacity is not the only important aspect which a SYK-inhibitor to be used as a medicament to treat SYK-related diseases must show. Similarly important like the low  $IC_{50}$ -value with regard to SYK-inhibition ( $IC_{50}(\text{SYK}) \leq 1 \mu\text{M}$ ) is that the candidate compound does not show undesired inhibitory effects on other kinases which could lead to unwanted or even dangerous side effects. Examples of such other kinases that should not be inhibited by the candidate SYK-inhibitor are AURB, FLT3 and GSKbeta.

Consequently the  $IC_{50}$ -values with regard to SYK, AURB, FLT3 and GSKbeta for structurally close compounds disclosed in WO 2013/014060 and of WO 2011/092128 have been experimentally determined according to the same assays as described in chapter 5. The measured  $IC_{50}$ -values with regard to SYK, AURB, FLT3 and GSKbeta of these structurally closest prior art compounds are in the following tables 2a to 6c compared to the respective previously determined  $IC_{50}$ -values of a representative selection of compounds of the invention (same assay conditions).

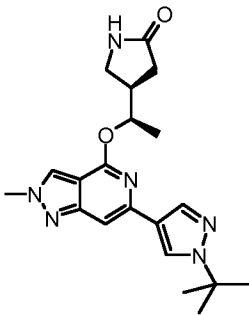
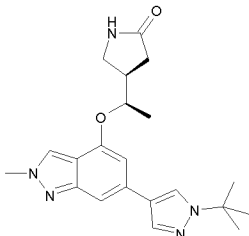
Further it is desirable for an SYK-inhibitor that is sufficiently SYK-specific as described above to have certain human liver microsomal stability (corresponding to  $Cl < 60 \% Q_h; Q_h = \text{liver blood flow}$ ). Otherwise it will be difficult to reach an adequate plasma level of the SYK-inhibitor in the patient to be treated. Consequently also the  $Cl$ -values for structurally close compounds disclosed in WO 2013/014060 and in WO 2011/092128 have been experimentally determined according to the same human liver microsomal-test as described in chapter 5. An experimentally determined  $Cl$ -value of more than  $60 \% Q_h$  is regarded to be unacceptable in order to reach an adequate plasma level of the respective SYK-inhibitor in the patient to be treated.

### **6.1 Comparisons for compounds with alkyl-substituted pyrazole structures**

Whereas all compounds of the invention (see Table 2a) and of WO 2013/014060 (see Table 2b) with alkyl-substituted pyrazole structures have suitable  $IC_{50}(\text{SYK})$ -values of smaller than  $1 \mu\text{M}$ , only the compounds of the invention (see Table 2a) have  $IC_{50}$ -values with regard to AURB of more than  $50 \mu\text{M}$  (compared to  $IC_{50}$ -values (AURB) of significantly below  $5 \mu\text{M}$  for the compounds of WO 2013/014060 in Table 2b). Also the  $IC_{50}$ -values with respect to FLT3 are larger for the compounds of the invention (Table 2a) compared to the compounds of WO 2013/014060 (see Table 2b). Consequently the compounds of the invention with alkyl-

substituted pyrazole structures are not only efficient SYK-inhibitors (like the compounds of WO 2013/014060 (see Table 2b)), but also do not have unwanted inhibitory effects on other kinases such as AURB, FLT3 and GSK3beta (unlike the compounds of WO 2013/014060 (see Table 2b)). The compounds of the invention with alkyl-substituted pyrazole structures therefore show a significantly improved SYK-selectivity compared to the structurally closest compounds disclosed in WO2013/014060.

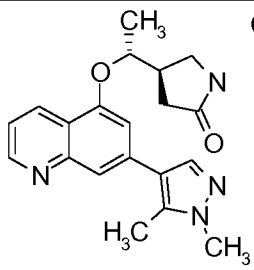
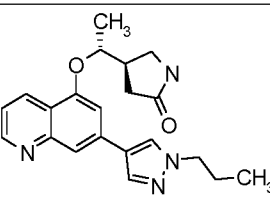
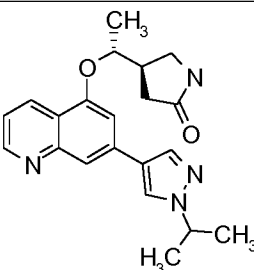
Table 2a: compounds of the invention with alkyl-substituted pyrazole structures

Ex.No.	Structure	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (SYK- Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (AURB- Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (FLT3- Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (GSK3beta- Inhibition)	micro- somal stability CI[%Q <sub>h</sub> ]
2		0.0144	>50	14.8	>10	<23
18	 Chiral	0.0046	>50	13.4	>10	<23

n.d. = not detected

Tabelle 2b: Compounds of WO 2013/014060 with alkyl-substituted pyrazole structures

Ex.No.	Structure	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (SYK- Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (AURB- Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (FLT3- Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (GSK3beta - Inhibition)	micro- somal stability CI [%Q <sub>h</sub> ]
--------	-----------	---	--	--	--	---

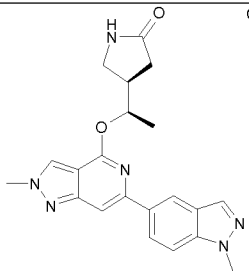
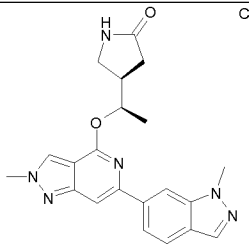
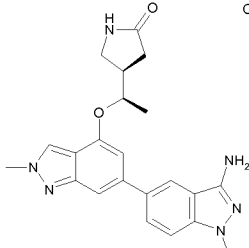
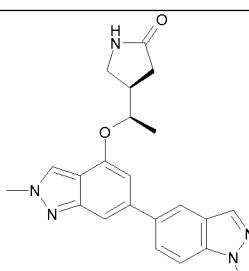
112		Chiral	0.006	2.96	1.25	>10	<23
114		Chiral	0.0002	2.54	0.049	>10	26
115		Chiral	0.0002	0.021	0.041	>10	<23

## 6.2 Comparisons for compounds with optionally substituted bicyclic heteroaryl structures

Whereas all compounds of the invention (see Table 3a) and of WO 2013/014060 (see Table 3b) with optionally substituted bicyclic heteroaryl structures have suitable  $IC_{50}$  (SYK)-values of smaller than 1  $\mu$ M, only the compounds of the invention (see Table 3a) have  $IC_{50}$ -values with regard to AURB of more than 30  $\mu$ M, most of them even of more than 50  $\mu$ M (compared to  $IC_{50}$ -values (AURB) of mostly below 1  $\mu$ M for the compounds of WO 2013/014060 in Table 3b). Consequently the compounds of the invention with optionally substituted bicyclic heteroaryl structures are not only efficient SYK-inhibitors (like the compounds of WO 2013/014060 (see Table 3b)), but also do not have unwanted inhibitory effects on other kinases such as AURB (unlike the compounds of WO 2013/014060 (see Table 3b)).

The compounds of the invention with optionally substituted bicyclic heteroaryl structures therefore show a significantly improved SYK-selectivity compared to the structurally closest compounds disclosed in WO2013/014060.

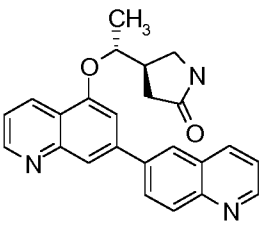
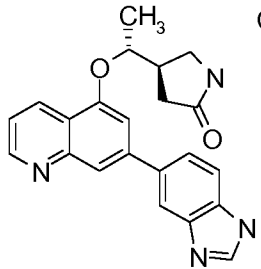
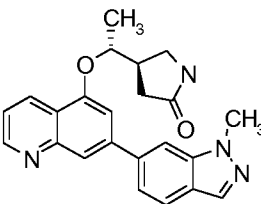
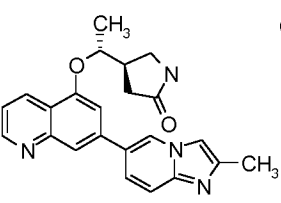
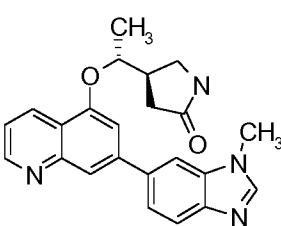
Tabelle 3a: Compounds of the invention with optionally substituted bicyclic heteroaryl structures

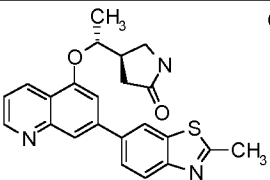
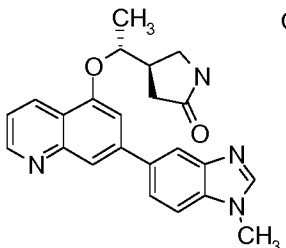
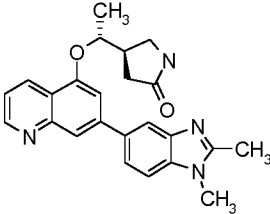
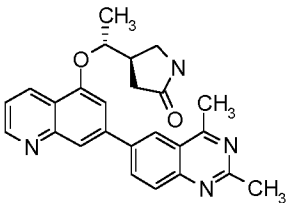
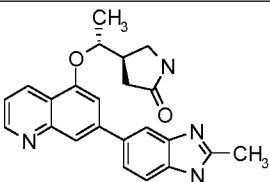
Ex.No.	Structure	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (SYK-Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (AURB-Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (FLT3-Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (GSK3beta-Inhibition)	micro-somal stability Cl [%Q <sub>n</sub> ]
62		0.0193	>50	4.78	>10	<23
72		0.0526	>50	19.6	1.45	<23
36		0.0172	35.22	2.39	>10	<23
28		0.0335	>50	3.69	>10	<23

n.d. = not detected

Tabelle 3b: Compounds of WO 2013/014060 with optionally substituted bicyclic heteroaryl structures

Ex.No.	Structure	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (SYK-Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (AURB-Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (FLT3-Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (GSK3beta-Inhibition)	micro-somal stability
--------	-----------	---	--	--	--	-----------------------

				)		Cl[%Q <sub>h</sub> ]
29		0.002	0.293	0.315	>10	44
41		0.001	0.308	0.505	>10	37
42		0.002	0.630	0.618	>10	<23
61		0.002	0.250	0.411	>10	<23
81		0.003	0.949	0.514	>10	<23

85		Chiral	0.002	0.460	0.321	6.82	49
94		Chiral	0.001	0.298	0.267	n.d.	n.d.
105		Chiral	0.001	0.479	0.309	>10	64
107		Chiral	0.009	1.82	1.76	>10	38
109		Chiral	0.001	0.260	0.330	>10	41

### 6.3 Comparisons for compounds with alkoxy-substituted phenyl structures

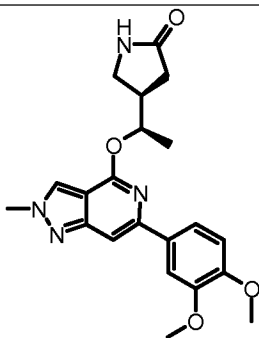
All compounds of the invention (see Table 4a), of WO 2011/092128 (see Table 4b) and of WO 2013/014060 (see Table 4c) with alkoxy-substituted phenyl structures have suitable IC<sub>50</sub> (SYK)-values of smaller than 1 µM. However, whereas the compounds of the invention (see Table 4a) have IC<sub>50</sub>-values with regard to AURB of more than 45 µM, often even of more

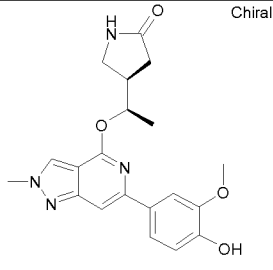
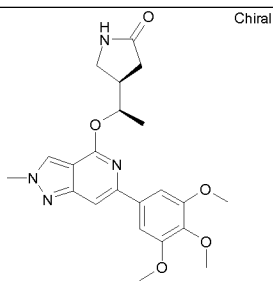
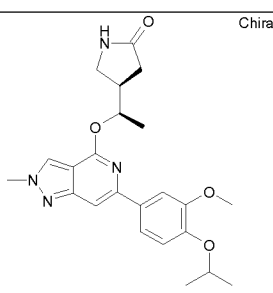
than 50  $\mu\text{M}$ , the  $\text{IC}_{50}$ -values (AURB) of WO 2011/092128 (see Table 4b) and of WO 2013/014060 (see Table 4c) are mostly  $\leq 5\mu\text{M}$ , often even below 1  $\mu\text{M}$  and consequently the compounds of the invention with alkoxy-substituted phenyl structures have less unwanted inhibitory effects on other kinases such as AURB compared to most of the compounds of WO 2011/092128 (Table 4b) and of WO 2013/014060 (see Table 4c).

Only example 8 of WO 2011/092128 (see Table 4b) also shows an  $\text{IC}_{50}$ -value (with regard to AURB) of more than 50  $\mu\text{M}$  which seems comparable to the compounds of the instant invention, however example 8 of WO 2011/092128 (see Table 4b) shows with  $\text{CI} = 77\% \text{ Q}_h$  a human liver microsomal stability of significantly lower than 60  $\% \text{ Q}_h$  that would lead to an inadequately low plasma level of the SYK-inhibitor in a patient to be treated. Also example 2 of WO2013/014060 (see Table 4c) shows with  $\text{IC}_{50}$  (AURB) = 16.9  $\mu\text{M}$  a slightly larger  $\text{IC}_{50}$ -value with respect to AURB than the other prior art compounds, however also here the human liver microsomal stability is with  $\text{CI} = 81\% \text{ Q}_h$  inadequate. In contrast to that the compounds of the invention with alkoxy-substituted phenyl structures (see Table 4a) show acceptable CI-values of lower than 60  $\% \text{ Q}_h$  (all  $\text{CI} = <23\% \text{ Q}_h$ ).

The compounds of the invention with alkoxy-substituted phenyl structures therefore show a significantly improved SYK-selectivity and additionally an acceptable human liver microsomal stability compared to all of the structurally closest compounds disclosed in WO2013/014060 and in WO2011/092128.

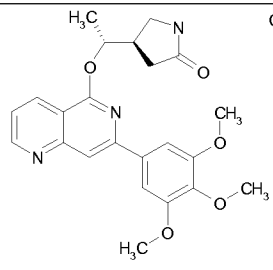
Tabelle 4a: Compounds of the invention with alkoxy-substituted phenyl structures

Ex.No.	Structure	$\text{IC}_{50}$ in $\mu\text{M}$ (SYK-Inhibition)	$\text{IC}_{50}$ in $\mu\text{M}$ (AURB-Inhibition)	$\text{IC}_{50}$ in $\mu\text{M}$ (FLT3-Inhibition)	$\text{IC}_{50}$ in $\mu\text{M}$ (GSK3beta-Inhibition)	micro-somal stability CI [% $\text{Q}_h$ ]
1		0.0160	>50	3.99	>10	<23

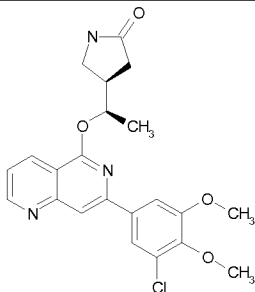
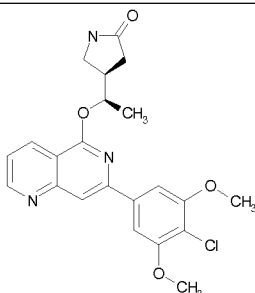
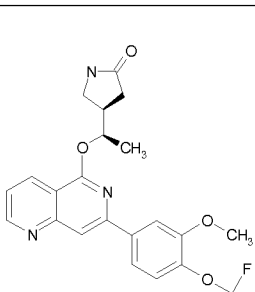
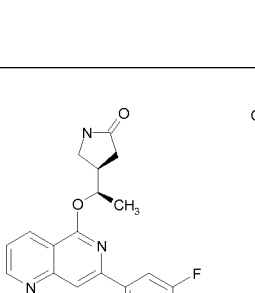
8	 Chiral	0.0274	>50	13.50	>10	<23
52	 Chiral	0.0413	>50	>50	>10	<23
81	 Chiral	0.0240	48.40	5.24	>10	<23

n.d.= not determined

Tabelle 4b: Compounds of WO 2011/092128 with alkoxy-substituted phenyl structures

Ex.No.	Structure	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (SYK-Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (AURB-Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (FLT3-Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (GSK3beta-Inhibition)	micro-somal stability Cl [%Q <sub>h</sub> ]
35	 Chiral	0.001	5.21	1.18	>10	62

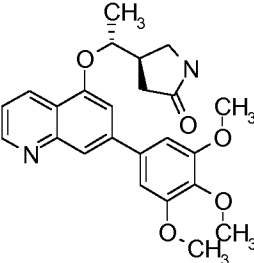
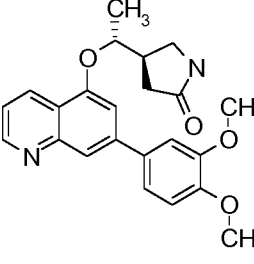
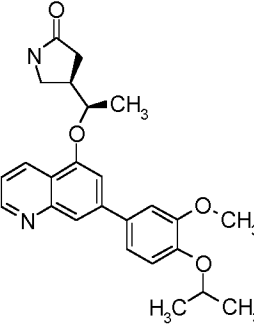
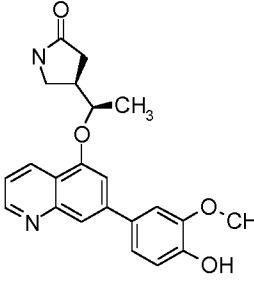
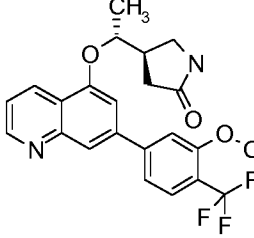


7	 Chiral	0.002	2.33	0.452	>10	79
8	 Chiral	0.012	>50	>50	>10	77
4	 Chiral	0.003	1.85	0.633	>10	33
1	 Chiral	0.009	5.09	1.53	>10	n.d.

n.d.= not determined

Tabelle 4c: Compounds of 2013/014060 with alkoxy-substituted phenyl structures

Ex.No.	Structure	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (SYK- Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (AURB- Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (FLT3- Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (GSK3beta- Inhibition)	micro- somal stability CI[%Q <sub>h</sub> ]
--------	-----------	---	--	--	--	--

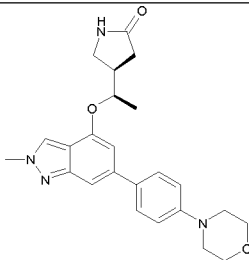
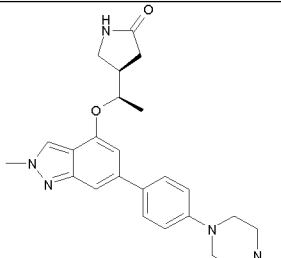
2		Chiral	0.007	16.9	7.39	>10	81
8		Chiral	0.001	0.643	0.369	>10	58
10		Chiral	0.001	0.271	0.312	>10	57
11		Chiral	0.002	0.752	0.738	>10	24
102		Chiral	0.013	2.63	2.27	>10	54

#### 6.4 Comparisons for compounds with heterocycle-substituted or heterocycle-annulated phenyl structures

Whereas all compounds of the invention (see Table 5a), of WO 2013/014060 (see Table 5b) with heterocycle-substituted or heterocycle-annulated phenyl structures have suitable  $IC_{50}$  (SYK)-values of smaller than 1  $\mu M$ , only the compounds of the invention (see Table 5a) have  $IC_{50}$ -values with regard to AURB of mostly more than 45  $\mu M$ , mostly of more than 50  $\mu M$  (compared to  $IC_{50}$ -values (AURB) of below 1  $\mu M$  for the compounds of WO 2013/014060 in Table 5b). Consequently the compounds of the invention with heterocycle-substituted or heterocycle-annulated phenyl structures are not only efficient SYK-inhibitors (like the compounds of WO 2013/014060 (see Table 5b)), but also do not have unwanted inhibitory effects on other kinases such as AURB (unlike the compounds of WO 2013/014060 (see Table 5b)).

The compounds of the invention with heterocycle-substituted or heterocycle-annulated phenyl structures therefore show a significantly improved SYK-selectivity compared to the structurally closest compounds disclosed in WO2013/014060.

Tabelle 5a: Compounds of the invention with heterocycle-substituted or heterocycle-annulated phenyl structures

Ex.No.	Structure	$IC_{50}$ in $\mu M$ (SYK-Inhibition)	$IC_{50}$ in $\mu M$ (AURB-Inhibition)	$IC_{50}$ in $\mu M$ (FLT3-Inhibition)	$IC_{50}$ in $\mu M$ (GSK3beta-Inhibition)	micro-somal stability CI [%Q <sub>h</sub> ]
22	<div style="text-align: right; margin-right: 10px;">Chiral</div> 	0.0128	46.90	1.17	>10	25
26	<div style="text-align: right; margin-right: 10px;">Chiral</div> 	0.0258	>50	0.95	>10	<23

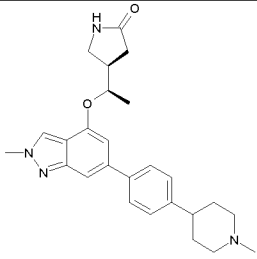
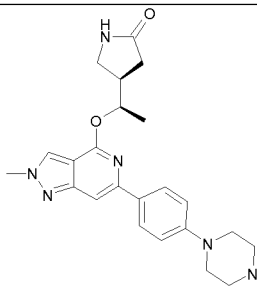
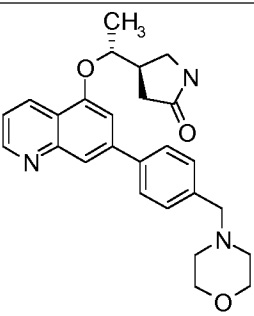
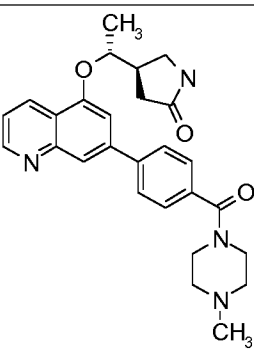
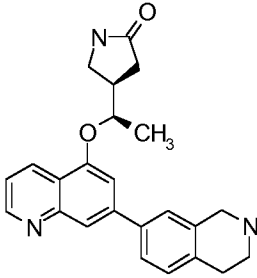
42	 Chiral	0.0167	>50	0.55	>10	<23
67	 Chiral	0.0152	>50	1.68	>10	34

Tabelle 5b : Compounds of WO 2013/014060 with heterocycle-substituted or heterocycle-annulated phenyl structures

Ex.No.	Structure	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (SYK-Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (AURB-Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (FLT3-Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (GSK3beta-Inhibition)	micro-somal stability Cl [%Q <sub>h</sub> ]
43	 Chiral	0.001	0.144	0.157	n.d.	<23
76	 Chiral	0.002	0.075	0.169	>10	<23

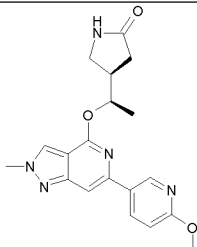
101		Chiral	0.002	1.05	0.140	>10	<23
-----	---	--------	-------	------	-------	-----	-----

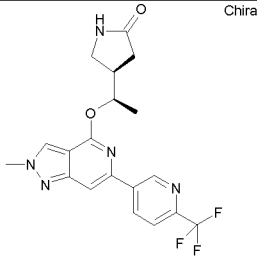
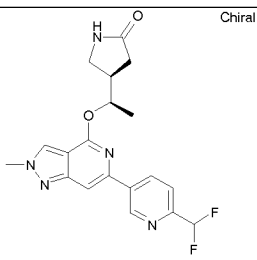
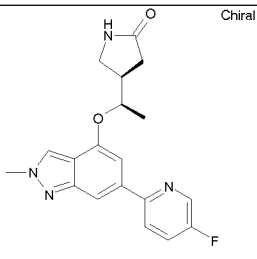
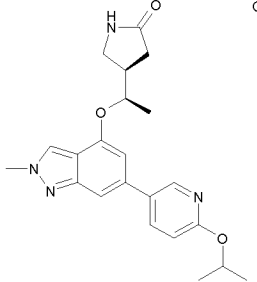
### 6.5 Comparisons for compounds with optionally substituted pyridine structures

Whereas all compounds of the invention (see Table 6a), of WO 2011/092128 (see Table 6b) and of WO 2013/014060 (see Table 6c) with optionally substituted pyridine structures have suitable  $IC_{50}$  (SYK)-values of smaller than 1  $\mu M$ , only the compounds of the invention (see Table 6a) have  $IC_{50}$ -values with regard to AURB of more than 49  $\mu M$ , mostly even of more than 50  $\mu M$  (compared to  $IC_{50}$ -values (AURB) of around 1  $\mu M$  for the compounds of WO 2011/092128 in Table 6b and of WO 2013/014060 in Table 6c). Consequently the compounds of the invention with optionally substituted pyridine structures are not only efficient SYK-inhibitors (like the compounds of WO 2011/092128 (Table 6b) and of WO 2013/014060 (see Table 6c)), but also do not have unwanted inhibitory effects on other kinases such as AURB (unlike the compounds of WO 2011/092128 (Table 6b) and of WO 2013/014060 (see Table 6c)).

The compounds of the invention with optionally substituted pyridine structures therefore show a significantly improved SYK-selectivity compared to the structurally closest compounds disclosed in WO 2011/092128 or in WO2013/014060.

Table 6a: Compounds of the invention with optionally substituted pyridine structures

Ex.No.	Structure	$IC_{50}$ in $\mu M$ (SYK- Inhibition)	$IC_{50}$ in $\mu M$ (AURB- Inhibition)	$IC_{50}$ in $\mu M$ (FLT3- Inhibition)	$IC_{50}$ in $\mu M$ (GSK3beta- Inhibition)	micro- somal stability CI [%Q <sub>h</sub> ]
59		0.1437	>50	46.20	>10	<23

61	 Chiral	0.4749	>50	48.10	>10	<23
51	 Chiral	0.3660	49.83	20.87	>10	<23
41	 Chiral	0.1638	>50	42.82	>10	<23
27	 Chiral	0.1382	>50	26.64	>10	<23

n.d.= not determined

Table 6b: Compound of WO 2011/092128 with optionally substituted pyridine structure

Ex.No.	Structure	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (SYK- Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (AURB- Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (FLT3- Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (GSK3beta- Inhibition)	micro- somal stability Cl [%Q <sub>h</sub> ]

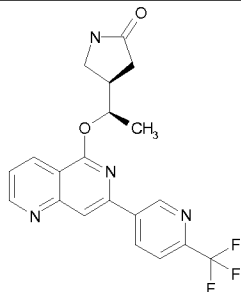
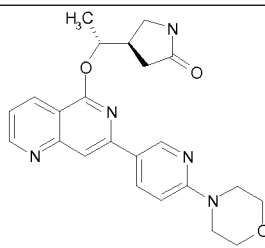
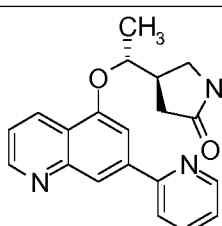
3	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0122	1.04	1.82	>10	24
45	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.0002	0.086	0.100	>10	53

Table 6c: Compound of WO 2013/014060 with optionally substituted pyridine structure

Ex.No.	Structure	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (SYK- Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (AURB- Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (FLT3- Inhibition)	IC <sub>50</sub> in $\mu$ M (GSK3beta- Inhibition)	micro- somal stability Cl [%Q <sub>h</sub> ]
6	 <p>Chiral</p>	0.004	1.03	0.640	>1	24

## 6. INDICATIONS

As has been found, the compounds of formula 1 are characterised by their range of applications in the therapeutic field. Particular mention should be made of those applications for which the compounds of formula 1 according to the invention are preferably used on the basis of their pharmaceutical activity as Syk-inhibitors. Examples include respiratory complaints, allergic diseases, osteoporosis, gastrointestinal diseases or complaints, immune or autoimmune diseases, allergic diseases, inflammatory diseases, e.g. inflammatory diseases of the joints, skin and eyes and diseases of the peripheral or central nervous system.

Particular mention should be made of the prevention and treatment of respiratory tract and pulmonary diseases which are accompanied by increased mucus production, inflammation and/or obstructive diseases of the airways. Examples of these include asthma, paediatric asthma, ARDS (Adult Respiratory Distress Syndrome), acute, allergic or chronic bronchitis, autoimmune haemolytic anemia, chronic obstructive bronchitis (COPD) (including the treatment of Rhinovirus-induced exacerbations), coughs, allergic rhinitis or sinusitis, allergic rhinoconjunctivitis, chronic rhinitis or sinusitis, alveolitis, farmers' lung, hyperreactive airways, infectious bronchitis or pneumonitis, bronchiectasis, pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary fibrosis, bronchial oedema, pulmonary oedema, pneumonia or interstitial pneumonia triggered by various causes such as aspiration, inhalation of toxic gases or bronchitis, pneumonia or interstitial pneumonia triggered by cardiac insufficiency, radiation, chemotherapy, cystic fibrosis or mucoviscidosis, alpha 1-antitrypsin deficiency.

The compounds according to the invention are preferably also suitable for the treatment of allergic diseases such as for example allergic rhinitis, allergic rhinoconjunctivitis, allergic conjunctivitis, and contact dermatitis, urticaria / angiooedema and allergic dermatitis.

Mention should also preferably be made of the treatment of inflammatory diseases of the gastrointestinal tract. Examples of these are Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis.

The compounds according to the invention are preferably also suitable for the treatment of inflammatory diseases of the joints, of the blood vessels and of the kidney or inflammatory diseases of the skin and eyes. Examples of these are rheumatoid arthritis, antibody-based



glomerulonephritis, psoriasis, Kawasaki syndrome, coeliac disease (sprue), arteriosclerosis and Wegener's granulomatosis, osteoarthritis, systemic scleroderma, ankylosing spondylitis.

The compounds according to the invention are preferably also suitable for the treatment of autoimmune diseases. Examples of these are hepatitis (autoimmune-based), lupus erythematoses, lupus nephritis, systemic lupus, Systemic lupus erythematosus, discoid lupus, cutaneous lupus erythematosus (acute, subacute, chronic), anti-phospholipid syndrome, Berger's disease, Evans's syndrome, immunohaemolytic anaemia, ITP (idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura; adult, neonatal and paediatric), myasthenia gravis, Sjögren's syndrome, sclerodermy, Bullous pemphigoid and Pemphigus vulgaris.

The compounds according to the invention are preferably also suitable for the treatment of B-cell lymphomas, like chronic lymphocytic leukaemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphomas or T cell lymphomas.

The compounds according to the invention are preferably also suitable for the treatment of Graft-versus -host disease.

Mention may preferably also be made of the prevention and treatment of diseases of the peripheral or central nervous system. Examples of these are acute and chronic multiple sclerosis or non-familial lateral sclerosis.

Mention may preferably also be made of the prevention and treatment of osteoporotic diseases such as for example disease-associated osteopenia, osteoporosis and osteolytic diseases.

The present invention relates particularly preferably to the use of compounds of formula 1 for preparing a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of diseases selected from among asthma, COPD, allergic rhinitis, Adult Respiratory Distress Syndrome, bronchitis, allergic dermatitis, contact dermatitis, ITP, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, lupus nephritis, and allergic rhinoconjunctivitis.

Most preferably, the compounds of formula **1** may be used for the treatment of a disease selected from among asthma, allergic rhinitis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, lupus nephritis, allergic dermatitis and COPD.

## 7. COMBINATIONS

The compounds of formula 1 may be used on their own or in conjunction with other active substances of formula 1 according to the invention. The compounds of formula 1 may optionally also be used in conjunction with other pharmacologically active substances. Preferably the active substances used here may be selected for example from among the betamimetics, anticholinergics, corticosteroids, PDE4-inhibitors, LTD4-antagonists, EGFR-inhibitors, MRP4-inhibitors, dopamine agonists, H1-antihistamines, PAF-antagonists, iNos-inhibitors, HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (statins), PI3-kinase-inhibitors, CCR3-antagonists, CCR2-antagonists, CCR1-antagonists, IKK2-inhibitors, A2a agonists, alpha-4-integrin-inhibitors, CRTH2-antagonists, histamine 1, combined H1/H3-antagonists, p38 kinase inhibitors, methylxanthines, ENaC-inhibitors, CXCR1-antagonists, CXCR2-antagonists, ICE-inhibitors, LTB4-antagonists, 5-LO antagonists, FLAP-antagonists. LTB4-antagonists; cromoglycine, dissociated glucocorticoid mimetics, immunosuppressive agents, cytostatica, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), chloroquine, hydroxychloroquine, anti-TNF-antibodies, anti-GM-CSF antibodies, anti-CD46- antibodies, anti-IL-1- antibodies, anti-IL-2- antibodies, anti-IL-4- antibodies, anti-IL-5- antibodies, anti-IL6 antibodies, anti-IL6 receptor antibodies, anti-IL-13- antibodies, anti-IL\_18 antibodies, anti-CD30 L antibodies, anti-Ox40L- antibodies, anti-IL-4/IL-13- antibodies, anti-IL-23 (p19) antibodies, anti-IL-12/IL-23 (p40) antibodies, anti-CD3 antibodies, anti-CD4 antibodies, anti-CD154 antibodies, CD89 antibodies, anti-IL-2 receptor/CD25 antibodies, anti-CD22 antibodies, anti-interferon antibodies, anti-ICOS antibodies, anti-ICOS antibodies, anti-CD20 antibodies, anti-CD40 antibodies, anti-BAFF/BLyS antibodies, anti-CD18 antibodies, anti-CD62L antibodies, anti-CD147 antibodies, anti-integrin antibodies, agents interfering with LFA-1, IL-36 pathway modulators, M-CSF/c-fms antagonists, CTLA-4 fusions, mTor modulators, Toll like receptors 7 inhibitors (TLR7 inhibitor), Toll like receptor 9 inhibitors (TLR9 inhibitors), T cell-costimulatory modulators such as CTLA-4 fusions, JAK inhibitors, IRF modulators, CX3 chemokine receptor antagonists (CX3CR1 antagonists), IRAK inhibitors (in particular IRAK1- and IRAK4-inhibitors), Sphingosine-1-phosphate modulators (S1P pathway modulators),

or double or triple combinations thereof, such as for example combinations of one, two or three compounds selected from among the

- Syk-inhibitors of formula 1, betamimetics, corticosteroids, EGFR- inhibitors and PDE4- antagonists,
- Syk-inhibitors of formula 1, anticholinergics, betamimetics, corticosteroids, EGFR- inhibitors and PDE4-antagonists,
- Syk-inhibitors of formula 1, PDE4-inhibitors, corticosteroids and EGFR- inhibitors ,
- Syk-inhibitors of formula 1, EGFR- inhibitors and PDE4- inhibitors,

- Syk-inhibitors of formula **1** and EGFR- inhibitors,
- Syk-inhibitors of formula **1**, betamimetics and anticholinergics
- Syk-inhibitors of formula **1**, anticholinergics, betamimetics, corticosteroids and PDE4-inhibitors,
- Syk-inhibitors of formula **1**, anticholinergics, betamimetics, corticosteroids, iNOS inhibitors, HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors.

Combinations of three active substances each taken from one of the above-mentioned categories of compounds are also an object of the invention.

Suitable betamimetics used are preferably compounds selected from among arformoterol, carmoterol, formoterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, albuterole, bambuterol, bitolterol, broxaterol, carbutole, clenbuterol, fenoterol, hexoprenalin, ibuterol, isoetharin, isoprenalin, levosalbutamol, mabuterol, meluadrin, metaproterenol, milveterol, orciprenalin, pirbuterol, procaterol, reproterol, rimiterol, ritodrin, salmefamol, soterenol, sulphonterol, terbutalin, tiaramide, tolubuterol, zinterol, 6-Hydroxy-8-{1-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1,1-dimethyl-ethylamino]-ethyl}-4H-benzo[1,4]oxazine-3-one; 8-{2-[2-(2,4-Difluor-phenyl)-1,1-dimethyl-ethylamino]-1-hydroxy-ethyl}-6-hydroxy-4H-benzo[1,4]oxazine-3-one; 8-{2-[2-(3,5-Difluor-phenyl)-1,1-dimethyl-ethylamino]-1-hydroxy-ethyl}-6-hydroxy-4H-benzo[1,4]oxazine-3-one ; 8-{2-[2-(4-Ethoxy-phenyl)-1,1-dimethyl-ethylamino]-1-hydroxy-ethyl}-6-hydroxy-4H-benzo

[1,4]oxazine-3-one; 8-{2-[2-(4-Fluor-phenyl)-1,1-dimethyl-ethylamino]-1-hydroxy-ethyl}-6-hydroxy-4H-benzo[1,4]oxazine-3-one; N-(5-{2-[3-(4,4-Diethyl-2-oxo-4H-benzo[d][1,3]oxazine-1-yl)-1,1-dimethyl-propylamino]-1-hydroxy-ethyl}-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-methansulfonamide; N-(5-{2-[3-(4,4-Diethyl-6-fluoro-2-oxo-4H-benzo[d][1,3]oxazine-1-yl)-1,1-dimethyl-propylamino]-1-hydroxy-ethyl}-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-methansulfonamide; N-(5-{2-[3-(4,4-Diethyl-6-methoxy-2-oxo-4H-benzo[d][1,3]oxazine-1-yl)-1,1-dimethyl-propylamino]-1-hydroxy-ethyl}-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-methansulfonamide; N-(5-{2-[1,1-Dimethyl-3-(2-oxo-4,4-dipropyl-4H-benzo[d][1,3]oxazine-1-yl)-propylamino]-1-hydroxy-ethyl}-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-methansulfonamide; 8-{2-[1,1-Dimethyl-3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-benzoimidazol-1-yl)-propylamino]-1-hydroxy-ethyl}-6-hydroxy-4H-benzo[1,4]oxazine-3-one; 8-{2-[1,1-Dimethyl-3-(6-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-benzoimidazole-1-yl)-propylamino]-1-hydroxy-ethyl}-6-hydroxy-4H-benzo[1,4]oxazine-3-one; 8-{2-[1,1-Dimethyl-3-(2-oxo-5-trifluormethyl-2,3-dihydro-benzoimidazol-1-yl)-propylamino]-1-hydroxy-ethyl}-6-hydroxy-4H-benzo[1,4]oxazine-3-one; 8-{2-[1,1-Dimethyl-3-(3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-benzoimidazol-1-yl)-propylamino]-1-hydroxy-ethyl}-6-hydroxy-4H-benzo[1,4]oxazine-3-one; N-[2-Hydroxy-5-((1R)-1-hydroxy-2-{2-[4-(2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-ethylamino)-phenyl]-ethylamino}-ethyl)-phenyl]-formamide; 8-Hydroxy-5-((1R)-1-hydroxy-2-{2-[4-(6-methoxy-biphenyl-3-ylamino)-phenyl]-ethylamino}-

ethyl)-1H-quinoline-2-one; 8-Hydroxy-5-[(1R)-1-hydroxy-2-(6-phenethylamino-hexylamino)-ethyl]-1H-quinoline-2-one; 5-[(1R)-2-(2-{4-[4-(2-Amino-2-methyl-propoxy)-phenylamino]-phenyl}-ethylamino)-1-hydroxy-ethyl]-8-hydroxy-1H-quinoline-2-one; [3-(4-{6-[(2R)-2-Hydroxy-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-ethylamino]-hexyloxy}-butyl)-5-methyl-phenyl]-urea; 4-((1R)-2-{6-[2-(2,6-Dichlor-benzyloxy)-ethoxy]-hexylamino}-1-hydroxy-ethyl)-2-hydroxymethyl-phenol; 3-(4-{6-[(2R)-2-Hydroxy-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-ethylamino]-hexyloxy}-butyl)-benzenesulfonamide; 3-(3-{7-[(2R)-2-Hydroxy-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-ethylamino]-heptyloxy}-propyl)-benzenesulfonamide; 4-((1R)-2-{6-[4-(3-Cyclopentanesulfonyl-phenyl)-butoxy]-hexylamino}-1-hydroxy-ethyl)-2-hydroxymethyl-phenol, 4-(2-{6-[2-(2,6-dichloro-benzyloxy)-ethoxy]-hexylamino}-1-hydroxy-ethyl)-2-hydroxymethyl-phenol; Vilanterol; N-1-Adamantanyl-2-{3-[(2R)-2-((2R)-2-hydroxy-2-[4-hydroxy-3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]ethyl)amino]propyl}phenyl}acetamide; 2-(3-{2-[2-hydroxy-3-methanesulfonylamino-phenyl)-ethylamino]-propyl}-phenyl)-N-[4-(4-hydroxy-phenyl)-2-vinyl-penta-2,4-dienyl]-acetamide; (1R)-5-{2-[6-(2,2-Difluor-2-phenyl-ethoxy)-hexylamino]-1-hydroxy-ethyl}-8-hydroxy-1H-quinoline-2-one; (R,S)-4-(2-{[6-(2,2-Difluor-4-phenylbutoxy)hexyl]amino}-1-hydroxy-ethyl)-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenol; (R,S)-4-(2-{[6-(2,2-Difluor-2-phenylethoxy)hexyl]amino}-1-hydroxy-ethyl)-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenol; (R,S)-4-(2-{[4,4-Difluor-6-(4-phenylbutoxy)hexyl]amino}-1-hydroxy-ethyl)-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenol; (R,S)-4-(2-{[6-(4,4-Difluor-4-phenylbutoxy)hexyl]amino}-1-hydroxy-ethyl)-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenol; (R,S)-5-(2-{[6-(2,2-Difluor-2-phenylethoxy)hexyl]amino}-1-hydroxy-ethyl)-8-hydroxyquinoline-2(1H)-one; (R,S)-[2-({6-[2,2-Difluor-2-(3-methylphenyl)ethoxy]hexyl]amino)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenol; 4-(1R)-2-{[6-(2,2-Difluor-2-phenylethoxy)hexyl]amino}-1-hydroxyethyl)-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenol; (R,S)-2-(Hydroxymethyl)-4-(1-hydroxy-2-{[4,4,5,5-tetrafluor-6-(3-phenylpropoxy)-hexyl]amino}ethyl)phenol; (R,S)-[5-(2-{[6-(2,2-Difluor-2-phenylethoxy)hexyl]amino}-1-hydroxy-ethyl)-2-hydroxyphenyl]formamide; (R,S)-4-[2-({6-[2-(3-Bromophenyl)-2,2-difluoroethoxy]hexyl]amino)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenol; (R, S)-N-[3-(1,1 -Difluor-2-{[6-({2-hydroxy-2-[4-hydroxy-3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]-ethyl}amino)hexyl]oxy}ethyl)phenyl]-urea; 3-[3-(1,1-Difluor-2-{[6-({2-hydroxy-2-[4-hydroxy-3-(hydroxymethyl) phenyl]ethyl}amino)hexyl]oxy}ethyl)phenyl]imidazolidine-2,4-dione; (R,S)-4-[2-({6-[2,2-Difluor-2-(3-methoxyphenyl)ethoxy]hexyl]amino)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenol; 5-((1R)-2-{[6-(2,2-Difluor-2-phenylethoxy)hexyl]amino}-1-hydroxyethyl)-8-hydroxyquinoline-2(1H)-one; 4-((1R)-2-{[4,4-Difluor-6-(4-phenylbutoxy)hexyl]amino}-1-hydroxy-ethyl)-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenol; (R,S)-4-(2-{[6-(3,3-Difluor-3-phenylpropoxy)hexyl]amino}-1-hydroxy-ethyl)-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenol; (R,S)-2-{[6-(2,2-Difluor-2-phenylethoxy)-4,4-difluorohexyl]amino}-1-hydroxyethyl)-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenol; (R,S)-4-(2-{[6-(2,2-Difluor-3-phenylpropoxy)hexyl]amino}-1-hydroxyethyl)-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenol; 3-[2-(3-Chlor-phenyl)-ethoxy]-N-(2-diethylamino-ethyl)-N-[2-[2-(4-hydroxy-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-benzothiazol-7-yl)-ethylamino]-ethyl]-propionamide; N-(2-

Diethylamino-ethyl)-N-{2-[2-(4-hydroxy-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-benzothiazol-7-yl)-ethylamino]-ethyl}-3-(2-naphthalen-1-yl-ethoxy)-propionamide; 7-[2-(2-{3-[2-(2-Chlor-phenyl)-ethylamino]-propylsulfanyl}-ethylamino)-1-hydroxy-ethyl]-4-hydroxy-3H-benzothiazol-2-one, optionally in the form of the racemates, enantiomers, diastereomers and optionally in the form of the pharmacologically acceptable acid addition salts, solvates or hydrates thereof.

According to the invention the acid addition salts of the betamimetics are preferably selected from among the hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, hydrosulphate, hydrophosphate, hydromethanesulphonate, hydronitrate, hydromaleate, hydroacetate, hydrocitrate, hydrofumarate, hydrotartrate, hydrooxalate, hydrosuccinate, hydrobenzoate and hydro-p-toluenesulphonate, preferably the hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydrosulphate, hydrophosphate, hydrofumarate and hydromethanesulphonate. Of the above-mentioned acid addition salts the salts of hydrochloric acid, methanesulphonic acid, benzoic acid and acetic acid are particularly preferred according to the invention.

The anticholinergics used are preferably compounds selected from among

tiotropium salts, particularly the bromide salt, oxitropium salts, particularly the bromide salt, flutropium salts, particularly the bromide salt, ipratropium salts, particularly the bromide salt, Acridinium salts, particularly the bromide salt, glycopyrronium salts, particularly the bromide salt, trospium salts, particularly the chloride salt, tolterodin, (3R)-1-Phenethyl-3-(9H-xanthene-9-carboxyloxy)-1-azoniabicyclo[2.2.2]octan-salts ; 2,2-Diphenyl propionic acid tropenole ester-methobromide; 2,2-Diphenyl propionic acid scopine ester-methobromide; 2-Fluor-2,2-Diphenyl acetic acid scopine ester-methobromide; 2-Fluor-2,2-Diphenyl acetic acid tropenole ester-methobromide; 3,3',4,4'-Tetrafluor benzilic acid tropenole ester-methobromide; 3,3',4,4'-Tetrafluor benzilic acid scopine ester-methobromide; 4,4'-Difluor benzilic acid tropenole ester-methobromide ; 4,4'-Difluor benzilic acid scopine ester-methobromide; 3,3'-Difluor benzilic acid tropenole ester-methobromide; 3,3'-Difluor benzilic acid scopine ester-methobromide; 9-Hydroxy-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid tropenole ester-methobromide; 9-Fluor-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid tropenole ester-methobromide; 9-Hydroxy-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid scopine ester-methobromide; 9-Fluor-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid scopine ester-methobromide; 9-Methyl-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid tropenole ester-methobromide; 9-Methyl-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid scopine ester-methobromide; Benzilic acid cyclopropyl tropine ester-methobromide; 2,2-Diphenyl propionic acid cyclopropyltropine ester-methobromide; 9-Hydroxy-xanthene-9-carboxylic acid cyclopropyltropine ester-methobromide; 9-Methyl-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid cyclopropyltropine ester-methobromide; 9-Methyl-xanthene-9-carboxylic acid cyclopropyltropine ester-methobromide; 9-Hydroxy-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid cyclopropyltropine ester-methobromide; 4,4'-Difluor benzilic acid methyl ester cyclopropyltropine ester-methobromide; 9-Hydroxy-xanthene-9-carboxylic acid

tropenole ester-methobromide; 9-Hydroxy-xanthene-9-carboxylic acid scopine ester-methobromide; 9-Methyl-xanthene-9-carboxylic acid tropenole ester-methobromide; 9-Methyl-xanthene-9-carboxylic acid scopine ester-methobromide; 9-Ethyl-xanthene-9-carboxylic acid tropenole ester-methobromide; 9-Difluormethyl-xanthene-9-carboxylic acid tropenole ester-methobromide; 9-Hydroxymethyl-xanthene-9-carboxylic acid scopine ester-methobromide;

3-[2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-N-(2-diethylamino-ethyl)-N-{2-[2-(4-hydroxy-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-benzothiazol-7-yl)-ethylamino]-ethyl}-propionamide;

N-(2-Diethylamino-ethyl)-N-{2-[2-(4-hydroxy-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-benzothiazol-7-yl)-ethylamino]-ethyl}-3-(2-naphthalen-1-yl-ethoxy)-propionamide;

7-[2-(2-{3-[2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-ethylamino]-propylsulfanyl}-ethylamino)-1-hydroxy-ethyl]-4-hydroxy-3H-benzothiazol-2-one and Darotropium;

optionally in the form of the solvates or hydrates thereof.

In the above-mentioned salts the cations tiotropium, oxitropium, flutropium, ipratropium, glycopyrronium, acridinium and trospium are the pharmacologically active ingredients. As anions, the above-mentioned salts may preferably contain chloride, bromide, iodide, sulphate, phosphate, methanesulphonate, nitrate, maleate, acetate, citrate, fumarate, tartrate, oxalate, succinate, benzoate or p-toluenesulphonate, while chloride, bromide, iodide, sulphate, methanesulphonate or p-toluenesulphonate are preferred as counter-ions. Of all the salts, the chlorides, bromides, iodides and methanesulphonate are particularly preferred.

Of particular importance is tiotropium bromide. In the case of tiotropium bromide the pharmaceutical combinations according to the invention preferably contain it in the form of the crystalline tiotropium bromide monohydrate, which is known from WO 02/30928. If the tiotropium bromide is used in anhydrous form in the pharmaceutical combinations according to the invention, it is preferable to use anhydrous crystalline tiotropium bromide, which is known from WO 03/000265.

Corticosteroids used here are preferably compounds selected from among

beclomethasone, betamethasone, budesonide, butixocort, ciclesonide, deflazacort, dexamethasone, etiprednole, flunisolide, fluticasone, loteprednole, mometasone, prednisolone, prednisone, rofleponide, triamcinolone, tipredane; Pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-

dione, 6-fluoro-11-hydroxy-16,17-[(1-methylethylidene) bis(oxy)]-21-[[4-[(nitrooxy)methyl]benzoyl]oxy]-, (6- $\alpha$ ,11- $\beta$ ,16- $\alpha$ )- (9Cl); 16,17-butylienedioxy-6,9-difluoro-11-hydroxy-17-(methylthio)androst-4-en-3-one; 6,9-Difluor-17-[(2-furanylcarbonyl)oxy]-11-hydroxy-16-methyl-3-oxo-androsta-1,4-dien-17-carbothione acid (S)-fluoromethylester; (S)-fluoromethyl 6,9-difluoro-17-[(2-furanylcarbonyl)oxy]-11-hydroxy-16-methyl-3-oxo-androsta-1,4-diene-17-carbothionate; 6- $\alpha$ ,9- $\alpha$ -difluoro-11- $\beta$ -hydroxy-16- $\alpha$ -methyl-3-oxo-17- $\alpha$ -(2,2,3,3-tetramethylcyclopropylcarbonyl)oxy-androsta-1,4-diene-17- $\beta$ -carboxylic acid cyanomethyl ester, each optionally in the form of the racemates, enantiomers or diastereomers thereof and optionally in the form of the salts and derivatives, solvates and/or hydrates thereof.

Particularly preferably the steroid is selected from among budesonide, fluticasone, mometasone, ciclesonide and (S)-fluoromethyl 6,9-difluoro-17-[(2-furanylcarbonyl)oxy]-11-hydroxy-16-methyl-3-oxo-androsta-1,4-diene-17-carbothionate, optionally in the form of the racemates, enantiomers or diastereomers thereof and optionally in the form of the salts and derivatives, solvates and/or hydrates thereof.

Any reference to steroids includes a reference to any salts or derivatives, hydrates or solvates thereof which may exist. Examples of possible salts and derivatives of the steroids may be: alkali metal salts, such as for example sodium or potassium salts, sulfobenzoates, phosphates, isonicotinates, acetates, propionates, dihydrogen phosphates, palmitates, pivalates or furoates thereof.

PDE4 inhibitors which may be used are preferably compounds selected from among enprofyllin, theophyllin, roflumilast, ariflo (cilomilast), tofomilast, pumafentrin, lirimilast, apremilast, arofyllin, atizoram, oglemilast, tetomilast; 5-[(N-(2,5-dichloro-3-pyridinyl)-carboxamide]-8-methoxy-Quinoline (D-4418); 5-[N-(3,5-dichloro-1-oxido-4-pyridinyl)-carboxamide]-8-methoxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-Quinoline (D-4396 (Sch-351591)); N-(3,5-dichloropyrid-4-yl)-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-5-hydroxy-indol-3-yl]glyoxylic acid amide (AWD-12-281 (GW-842470)); 9-[(2-fluorophenyl)methyl]-N-methyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)-9H-Purin-6-amine (NCS-613); 4-[(2R)-2-[3-(cyclopentyloxy)-4-methoxyphenyl]-2-phenylethyl]-Pyridine (CDP-840); N-[(3R)-3,4,6,7-tetrahydro-9-methyl-4-oxo-1-phenylpyrrolo[3,2,1-jk][1,4]benzodiazepin-3-yl]-4-Pyridinecarboxamide (PD-168787); 4-[6,7-diethoxy-2,3-bis(hydroxymethyl)-1-naphthalenyl]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2(1H)-Pyridinone (T-440); 2-[4-[6,7-diethoxy-2,3-bis(hydroxymethyl)-1-naphthalenyl]-2-pyridinyl]-4-(3-pyridinyl)-1(2H)-Phthalazinone (T-2585); (3-(3-cyclopentyloxy-4-methoxybenzyl)-6-ethylamino-8-isopropyl-3H-purine (V-11294A); beta-



[3-(cyclopentyloxy)-4-methoxyphenyl]-1,3-dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-Isoindole-2-propanamide (CDC-801); Imidazo[1,5-a]pyrido[3,2-e]pyrazine-6(5H)-one, 9-ethyl-2-methoxy-7-methyl-5-propyl- (D-22888); 5-[3-(cyclopentyloxy)-4-methoxyphenyl]-3-[(3-methylphenyl)methyl]-, (3S,5S)-2-Piperidinon (HT-0712); 4-[1-[3,4-bis(difluoromethoxy)phenyl]-2-(3-methyl-1-oxido-4-pyridinyl)ethyl]-alpha,alpha-bis(trifluoromethyl)-Benzenemethanol (L-826141); N-(3,5-Dichloro-1-oxo-pyridin-4-yl)-4-difluormethoxy-3-cyclopropylmethoxybenzamide; (-)p-[(4aR\*,10bS\*)-9-Ethoxy-1,2,3,4,4a,10b-hexahydro-8-methoxy-2-methylbenzo[s][1,6]naphthyridin-6-yl]-N,N-diisopropylbenzamide; (R)-(+)-1-(4-Brombenzyl)-4-[(3-cyclopentyloxy)-4-methoxyphenyl]-2-pyrrolidon; 3-(Cyclopentyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-1-(4-N'-[N-2-cyano-S-methyl-isothioureido]benzyl)-2-pyrrolidon; cis[4-Cyano-4-(3-cyclopentyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)cyclohexan-1-carboxylic acid]; 2-carbomethoxy-4-cyano-4-(3-cyclopropylmethoxy-4-difluoromethoxyphenyl)cyclohexan-1-one; cis[4-Cyano-4-(3-cyclopropylmethoxy-4-difluormethoxyphenyl)cyclohexan-1-ol]; (R)-(+)-Ethyl[4-(3-cyclopentyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)pyrrolidin-2-yliden]acetat; (S)-(-)-Ethyl[4-(3-cyclopentyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)pyrrolidin-2-yliden]acetat; 9-Cyclopentyl-5,6-dihydro-7-ethyl-3-(2-thienyl)-9H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]-1,2,4-triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin ; 9-Cyclopentyl-5,6-dihydro-7-ethyl-3-(tert-butyl)-9H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]-1,2,4-triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin,

optionally in the form of the racemates, enantiomers or diastereomers and optionally in the form of the pharmacologically acceptable acid addition salts, solvates and/or hydrates thereof.

By acid addition salts with pharmacologically acceptable acids which the above-mentioned PDE4-inhibitors might be in a position to form are meant, for example, salts selected from among the hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, hydrosulphate, hydrophosphate, hydromethanesulphonate, hydronitrate, hydromaleate, hydroacetate, hydrobenzoate, hydrocitrate, hydrofumarate, hydrotartrate, hydrooxalate, hydrosuccinate, hydrobenzoate and hydro-p-toluenesulphonate, preferably hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydrosulphate, hydrophosphate, hydrofumarate and hydromethanesulphonate.

LTD4-antagonists which may be used are preferably compounds selected from among montelukast, pranlukast, zafirlukast; (E)-8-[2-[4-[4-(4-Fluorophenyl)butoxy]phenyl]ethenyl]-2-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (MEN-91507); 4-[6-Acetyl-3-[3-(4-acetyl-3-hydroxy-2-propylphenylthio)propoxy]-2-propylphenoxy]-butyric acid (MN-001); 1-(((R)-3-(2-(6,7-Difluor-2-quinolinyl)ethenyl)phenyl)-3-(2-(2-hydroxy-2-propyl)phenyl)thio)methylcyclopropane-acetic acid; 1-(((1(R)-3(3-(2-(2,3-Dichlorthieno[3,2-b]pyridin-5-yl)-(E)-ethenyl)phenyl)-3-(2-(1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)phenyl)

propyl)thio)methyl)cyclopropane acetic acid; [2-[[2-(4-tert-Butyl-2-thiazolyl)-5-benzofuranyl]oxymethyl]phenyl] acetic acid,

optionally in the form of the racemates, enantiomers or diastereomers, optionally in the form of the pharmacologically acceptable acid addition salts and optionally in the form of the salts and derivatives, solvates and/or hydrates thereof.

By acid addition salts with pharmacologically acceptable acids which the LTD4-antagonists may be capable of forming are meant, for example, salts selected from among the hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, hydrosulphate, hydrophosphate, hydromethanesulphonate, hydronitrate, hydromaleate, hydroacetate, hydrobenzoate, hydrocitrate, hydrofumarate, hydrotartrate, hydrooxalate, hydrosuccinate, hydrobenzoate and hydro-p-toluenesulphonate, preferably hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydrosulphate, hydrophosphate, hydrofumarate and hydromethanesulphonate. By salts or derivatives which the LTD4-antagonists may be capable of forming are meant, for example: alkali metal salts, such as, for example, sodium or potassium salts, alkaline earth metal salts, sulphobenzoates, phosphates, isonicotinates, acetates, propionates, dihydrogen phosphates, palmitates, pivalates or furoates.

The EGFR-inhibitors used are preferably compounds selected from among 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-6-[[4-(morpholine-4-yl)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl]amino]-7-cyclopropylmethoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-6-[[4-(N,N-diethylamino)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl]amino]-7-cyclopropylmethoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-6-[[4-(N,N-dimethylamino)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl]amino]-7-cyclopropylmethoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(R)-(1-phenyl-ethyl)amino]-6-[[4-(morpholine-4-yl)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl]amino]-7-cyclopentyloxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-[[4-((R)-6-methyl-2-oxo-morpholine-4-yl)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl]amino]-7-cyclopropylmethoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-[[4-((R)-6-methyl-2-oxo-morpholine-4-yl)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl]amino]-7-[(S)-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)oxy]-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-[[4-((R)-2-methoxymethyl-6-oxo-morpholine-4-yl)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl]amino]-7-cyclopropylmethoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-[2-((S)-6-methyl-2-oxo-morpholine-4-yl)-ethoxy]-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-6-((4-[N-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N-methyl-amino]-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl)amino)-7-cyclopropylmethoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-6-[[4-(N,N-dimethylamino)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl]amino]-7-cyclopentyloxy-quinazoline, 4-[(R)-(1-phenyl-ethyl)amino]-6-[[4-(N,N-bis-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-amino)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl]amino]-7-cyclopropylmethoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(R)-(1-phenyl-ethyl)amino]-6-[[4-((R)-(1-phenyl-ethyl)amino)-6-((4-[N-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N-ethyl-amino]-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl)amino)-7-cyclopropylmethoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(R)-(1-phenyl-ethyl)amino]-6-((4-[N-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N-methyl-amino]-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl)amino)-

7-cyclopropylmethoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(R)-(1-phenyl-ethyl)amino]-6-({4-[N-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)-N-methyl-amino]-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl}amino)-7-cyclopropylmethoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(R)-(1-Phenyl-ethyl)amino]-6-({4-[N-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N-methyl-amino]-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl}amino)-7-cyclopropylmethoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(R)-(1-Phenyl-ethyl)amino]-6-({4-[N-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)-N-methyl-amino]-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl}amino)-7-cyclopropylmethoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-6-{{4-(N,N-dimethylamino)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl}amino}-7-((R)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yloxy)-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-6-{{4-(N,N-dimethylamino)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl}amino}-7-((S)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yloxy)-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-6-({4-[N-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N-methyl-amino]-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl}amino)-7-cyclopentyloxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-6-{{4-(N-cyclopropyl-N-methyl-amino)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl}amino}-7-cyclopentyloxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-6-{{4-(N,N-dimethylamino)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl}amino}-7-[(R)-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)methoxy]-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-6-{{4-(N,N-dimethylamino)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl}amino}-7-[(S)-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)methoxy]-quinazoline, 4-[(3-ethynyl-phenyl)amino]-6.7-bis-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-7-[3-(morpholine-4-yl)-propyloxy]-6-[(vinylcarbonyl)amino]-quinazoline, 4-[(R)-(1-phenyl-ethyl)amino]-6-(4-hydroxy-phenyl)-7H-pyrrolo[2,3-d]pyrimidine, 3-cyano-4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-6-{{4-(N,N-dimethylamino)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl}amino}-7-ethoxy-quinoline, 4-{{3-chloro-4-(3-fluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl}amino}-6-(5-{{(2-methanesulphonyl-ethyl)amino}methyl}-furan-2-yl)quinazoline, 4-[(R)-(1-phenyl-ethyl)amino]-6-{{4-((R)-6-methyl-2-oxo-morpholine-4-yl)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl}amino}-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-6-{{4-(morpholine-4-yl)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl}amino}-7-[(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)methoxy]-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-6-{{4-[N,N-bis-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-amino]-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl}amino}-7-[(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)methoxy]-quinazoline, 4-[(3-ethynyl-phenyl)amino]-6-{{4-(5.5-dimethyl-2-oxo-morpholine-4-yl)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl}amino}-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-[2-(2.2-dimethyl-6-oxo-morpholine-4-yl)-ethoxy]-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-[2-(2.2-dimethyl-6-oxo-morpholine-4-yl)-ethoxy]-7-[(R)-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)methoxy]-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-7-[2-(2.2-dimethyl-6-oxo-morpholine-4-yl)-ethoxy]-6-[(S)-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)methoxy]-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-[2-[4-(2-oxo-morpholine-4-yl)-piperidine-1-yl]-ethoxy]-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-[1-(tert.-butyloxycarbonyl)-piperidine-4-yloxy]-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(trans-4-amino-cyclohexan-1-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(trans-4-methanesulphonylamino-cyclohexan-1-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(tetrahydropyran-3-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(1-methyl-piperidine-4-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-[1-[(morpholine-4-yl)carbonyl]-piperidine-4-yloxy]-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-[1-[(methoxymethyl)carbonyl]-piperidine-4-yloxy]-7-

methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(piperidine-3-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-[1-(2-acetylamino-ethyl)-piperidine-4-yloxy]-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(tetrahydropyran-4-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-((S)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yloxy)-7-hydroxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(tetrahydropyran-4-yloxy)-7-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-{trans-4-[(dimethylamino)sulphonylamino]-cyclohexan-1-yloxy}-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-{trans-4-[(morpholine-4-yl)carbonylamino]-cyclohexan-1-yloxy}-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-{trans-4-[(morpholine-4-yl)sulphonylamino]-cyclohexan-1-yloxy}-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(tetrahydropyran-4-yloxy)-7-(2-acetylamino-ethoxy)-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(tetrahydropyran-4-yloxy)-7-(2-methanesulphonylamino-ethoxy)-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-{1-[(piperidine-1-yl)carbonyl]-piperidine-4-yloxy}-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(1-aminocarbonylmethyl-piperidine-4-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(cis-4-{N-[(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)carbonyl]-N-methyl-amino}-cyclohexan-1-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(cis-4-{N-[(morpholine-4-yl)carbonyl]-N-methyl-amino}-cyclohexan-1-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazolin ; 4-{2-[4-(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenylamino)-7-methoxy-quinazolin-6-yloxy]-ethyl}-6-methyl-morpholine-2-one, 4-{4-[4-(3-chloro-2-fluoro-phenylamino)-7-methoxy-quinazolin-6-yloxy]-cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-piperazine-2-one, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(cis-4-{N-[(morpholine-4-yl)sulphonyl]-N-methyl-amino}-cyclohexan-1-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(trans-4-ethansulphonylamino-cyclohexan-1-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(1-methanesulphonyl-piperidine-4-yloxy)-7-ethoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(1-methanesulphonyl-piperidine-4-yloxy)-7-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-[1-(2-methoxy-acetyl)-piperidine-4-yloxy]-7-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(cis-4-acetylamino-cyclohexan-1-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-ethynyl-phenyl)amino]-6-[1-(tert.-butyloxycarbonyl)-piperidine-4-yloxy]-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-ethynyl-phenyl)amino]-6-(tetrahydropyran-4-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(cis-4-{N-[(piperidine-1-yl)carbonyl]-N-methyl-amino}-cyclohexan-1-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(cis-4-{N-[(4-methyl-piperazine-1-yl)carbonyl]-N-methyl-amino}-cyclohexan-1-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-{cis-4-[(morpholine-4-yl)carbonylamino]-cyclohexan-1-yloxy}-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-{1-[2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl]-piperidine-4-yloxy}-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-{1-[(morpholine-4-yl)carbonyl]-piperidine-4-yloxy}-7-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-quinazoline, 4-[(3-ethynyl-phenyl)amino]-6-(1-acetyl-piperidine-4-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-ethynyl-phenyl)amino]-6-(1-methyl-piperidine-4-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-ethynyl-

phenyl)amino]-6-(1-methanesulphonyl-piperidine-4-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(1-methyl-piperidine-4-yloxy)-7-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(1-isopropylloxycarbonyl-piperidine-4-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(cis-4-methylamino-cyclohexan-1-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-{cis-4-[N-(2-methoxy-acetyl)-N-methyl-amino]-cyclohexan-1-yloxy}-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-ethynyl-phenyl)amino]-6-(piperidine-4-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-ethynyl-phenyl)amino]-6-[1-(2-methoxy-acetyl)-piperidine-4-yloxy]-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-ethynyl-phenyl)amino]-6-{1-[(morpholine-4-yl)carbonyl]-piperidine-4-yloxy}-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-{1-[(cis-2,6-dimethyl-morpholine-4-yl)carbonyl]-piperidine-4-yloxy}-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-{1-[(2-methyl-morpholine-4-yl)carbonyl]-piperidine-4-yloxy}-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-{1-[(S,S)-(2-oxa-5-aza-bicyclo[2,2,1]hept-5-yl)carbonyl]-piperidine-4-yloxy}-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-{1-[(N-methyl-N-2-methoxyethyl-amino)carbonyl]-piperidine-4-yloxy}-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(1-ethyl-piperidine-4-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-{1-[(2-methoxyethyl)carbonyl]-piperidine-4-yloxy}-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-{1-[(3-methoxypropyl-amino)-carbonyl]-piperidine-4-yloxy}-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-[cis-4-(N-methanesulphonyl-N-methyl-amino)-cyclohexan-1-yloxy]-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-[cis-4-(N-acetyl-N-methyl-amino)-cyclohexan-1-yloxy]-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(trans-4-methylamino-cyclohexan-1-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-[trans-4-(N-methanesulphonyl-N-methyl-amino)-cyclohexan-1-yloxy]-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(trans-4-dimethylamino-cyclohexan-1-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(trans-4-{N-[(morpholine-4-yl)carbonyl]-N-methyl-amino}-cyclohexan-1-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-[2-(2,2-dimethyl-6-oxo-morpholine-4-yl)-ethoxy]-7-[(S)-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)methoxy]-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(1-methanesulphonyl-piperidine-4-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-(1-cyano-piperidine-4-yloxy)-7-methoxy-quinazoline, 3-Cyano-4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-6-{[4-(N,N-dimethylamino)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl]amino}-7-ethoxy-quinoline, [4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-6-{[4-(homomorpholine-4-yl)-1-oxo-2-butene-1-yl]amino}-7-[(S)-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)oxy]-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-7-(2-{4-[(S)-(2-oxo-tetrahydrofuran-5-yl)carbonyl]-piperazine-1-yl}-ethoxy)-6-[(vinylcarbonyl)amino]-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-7-[2-((S)-6-methyl-2-oxo-morpholine-4-yl)-ethoxy]-6-[(vinylcarbonyl)amino]-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-7-[4-((R)-6-methyl-2-oxo-morpholine-4-yl)-butyloxy]-6-[(vinylcarbonyl)amino]-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-7-[4-((S)-6-methyl-2-oxo-morpholine-4-yl)-butyloxy]-6-

[(vinylcarbonyl)amino]-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-7-(2-{4-[(S)-(2-oxo-tetrahydrofuran-5-yl)carbonyl]-piperazine-1-yl}-ethoxy)-6-[(vinylcarbonyl)amino]-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-7-[2-((S)-6-methyl-2-oxo-morpholine-4-yl)-ethoxy]-6-[(vinylcarbonyl)amino]-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-7-[4-((R)-6-methyl-2-oxo-morpholine-4-yl)-butyloxy]-6-[(vinylcarbonyl)amino]-quinazoline, 4-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)amino]-7-[4-((S)-6-methyl-2-oxo-morpholine-4-yl)-butyloxy]-6-[(vinylcarbonyl)amino]-quinazoline, cetuximab, trastuzumab, panitumumab (=ABX-EGF), Mab ICR-62, gefitinib, pelitinib, canertinib and erlotinib, optionally in the form of the racemates, enantiomers or diastereomers thereof, optionally in the form of the pharmacologically acceptable acid addition salts thereof, the solvates and/or hydrates thereof.

By acid addition salts with pharmacologically acceptable acids which the EGFR-inhibitors may be capable of forming are meant, for example, salts selected from among the hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, hydrosulphate, hydrophosphate, hydromethanesulphonate, hydronitrate, hydromaleate, hydroacetate, hydrobenzoate, hydrocitrate, hydrofumarate, hydrotartrate, hydrooxalate, hydrosuccinate, hydrobenzoate and hydro-p-toluenesulphonate, preferably hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydrosulphate, hydrophosphate, hydrofumarate and hydromethanesulphonate.

Examples of dopamine agonists which may be used preferably include compounds selected from among bromocriptine, cabergoline, alpha-dihydroergocryptine, lisuride, pergolide, pramipexol, roxindol, ropinirol, talipexol, terguride and viozan. Any reference to the above-mentioned dopamine agonists within the scope of the present invention includes a reference to any pharmacologically acceptable acid addition salts and optionally hydrates thereof which may exist. By the physiologically acceptable acid addition salts which may be formed by the above-mentioned dopamine agonists are meant, for example, pharmaceutically acceptable salts which are selected from the salts of hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulphuric acid, phosphoric acid, methanesulphonic acid, acetic acid, fumaric acid, succinic acid, lactic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid and maleic acid.

Examples of H1-antihistamines preferably include compounds selected from among epinastine, cetirizine, azelastine, fexofenadine, levocabastine, loratadine, mizolastine, ketotifen, emedastine, dimetinden, clemastine, bamipin, cexchlorpheniramine, pheniramine, doxylamine, chlorphenoxamine, dimenhydrinate, diphenhydramine, promethazine, ebastine, olopatadine, desloratidine and meclozine. Any reference to the above-mentioned H1-

antihistamines within the scope of the present invention includes a reference to any pharmacologically acceptable acid addition salts which may exist.

Examples of PAF-antagonists preferably include compounds selected from among lexipafant, 4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-methyl-2-[3(4-morpholinyl)-3-propanon-1-yl]-6H-thieno-[3,2-f]-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepines, 6-(2-chlorophenyl)-8,9-dihydro-1-methyl-8-[(4-morpholinyl)carbonyl]-4H,7H-cyclo-penta-[4,5]thieno-[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepines. Any reference to the above-mentioned above-mentioned PAF-antagonists includes within the scope of the present invention a reference to any pharmacologically acceptable acid addition salts thereof which may exist.

Examples of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) preferably include compounds selected from among Aceclofenac, Acemetacin, Acetylsalicylsäure, Alclofenac, Alminoprofen, Amfenac, Ampiroxicam, Antolmetinguacil, Anirolac, Antrafenin, Azapropazon, Benorilat, Bermoprofen, Bindarit, Bromfenac, Bucloxinsäure, Bucolom, Bufexamac, Bumadizon, Butibufen, Butixirat, Carbasalatcalcium, Carprofen, Cholin Magnesium Trisalicylat, Celecoxib, Cinmetacin, Cinnoxycam, Clidanac, Clobuzarit, Deboxamet, Dexibuprofen, Dexketoprofen, Diclofenac, Diflunisal, Droxicam, Eltenac, Enfenaminsäure, Etersalat, Etodolac, Etofenamat, Etoricoxib, Feclobuzon, Felbinac, Fenbufen, Fenclofenac, Fenoprofen, Fentiazac, Fepradinol, Feprazon, Flobufen, Floctafenin, Flufenaminsäure, Flufenisal, Flunoxaprofen, Flurbiprofen, Flurbiprofenaxetil, Furofenac, Furprofen, Glucametacin, Ibufenac, Ibuprofen, Indobufen, Indometacin, Indometacinfarnesil, Indoprofen, Isoxepac, Isoxicam, Ketoprofen, Ketorolac, Lobenzarit, Lonazolac, Lornoxicam, Loxoprofen, Lumiracoxib, Meclofenaminsäure, Meclofen, Mefenaminsäure, Meloxicam, Mesalazin, Miroprofen, Mofezolac, Nabumeton, Naproxen, Nifluminsäure, Olsalazin, Oxaprozin, Oxipinac, Oxyphenbutazon, Parecoxib, Phenylbutazon, Pelubiprofen, Pimeprofen, Pirazolac, Piroxicam, Pirprofen, Pranoprofen, Prifelon, Prinomod, Proglumetacin, Proquazon, Protizininsäure, Rofecoxib, Romazarit, Salicylamid, Salicylsäure, Salmistein, Salnacedin, Salsalat, Sulindac, Sudoxicam, Suprofen, Talniflummat, Tenidap, Tenosal, Tenoxicam, Tepoxalin, Tiaprofensäure, Taramid, Tilnoprofenarbabel, Timegadin, Tinoridin, Tiopinac, Tolfenaminsäure, Tolmetin, Ufenamat, Valdecocoxib, Ximoprofen, Zaltoprofen und Zoliprofen.

MRP4-inhibitors used are preferably compounds selected from among *N*-acetyl-dinitrophenyl-cysteine, cGMP, cholate, diclofenac, dehydroepiandrosterone 3-glucuronide, dehydroepiandrosterone 3-sulphate, dilazep, dinitrophenyl-s-glutathione, estradiol 17-beta-glucuronide, estradiol 3,17-disulphate, estradiol 3-glucuronide, estradiol 3-sulphate, estrone 3-sulphate, flurbiprofen, folate, N5-formyl-tetrahydrofolate, glycocholate, glycolithocholic acid sulphate, ibuprofen, indomethacin, indoprofen, ketoprofen, lithocholic acid sulphate, methotrexate, ((*E*)-3-[[[3-[2-(7-chloro-2-quinolinyl)ethenyl]phenyl]-[[3-dimethylamino)-3-

oxopropyl]thio]methyl]thio]-propanoic acid), alpha-naphthyl-beta-D-glucuronide, nitrobenzyl mercaptopurine riboside, probenecid, sildenafil, sulfinpyrazone, taurochenodeoxycholate, taurocholate, taurodeoxycholate, tauroolithocholate, tauroolithocholic acid sulphate, topotecan, trequinsin and zaprinast, dipyrindamole, optionally in the form of the racemates, enantiomers, diastereomers and the pharmacologically acceptable acid addition salts and hydrates thereof.

Examples of JAK inhibitors preferably include compounds selected from among Tofacitinib and Ruxolitinib.

Examples of immunosuppressive agents preferably include compounds selected from among mycophenolate mofetil, mycophenolic acid, azathioprine, cyclosporine, tacrolimus, pimecrolimus, abetimus, gusperimus and leflunomide.

An example of a cytostaticum is cyclophosphamide.

The invention relates more preferably to the use of MRP4-inhibitors for preparing a pharmaceutical composition for treating respiratory complaints, containing the Syk-inhibitors of formula **1** and MRP4-inhibitors according to the invention, the MRP4-inhibitors preferably being selected from among dehydroepiandrosterone 3-sulphate, estradiol 3,17-disulphate, flurbiprofen, indomethacin, indoprofen, taurocholate, optionally in the form of the racemates, enantiomers, diastereomers and the pharmacologically acceptable acid addition salts and hydrates thereof. The separation of enantiomers from the racemates can be carried out using methods known from the art (e.g. chromatography on chiral phases, etc.).

By acid addition salts with pharmacologically acceptable acids are meant, for example, salts selected from among the hydrochlorides, hydrobromides, hydroiodides, hydrosulphates, hydrophosphates, hydromethanesulphonates, hydronitrates, hydromaleates, hydroacetates, hydrobenzoates, hydrocitrate, hydrofumarates, hydrotartrates, hydrooxalates, hydrosuccinates, hydrobenzoates and hydro-*p*-toluenesulphonates, preferably the hydrochlorides, hydrobromides, hydrosulphates, hydrophosphates, hydrofumarates and hydromethanesulphonates.

The invention further relates to pharmaceutical preparations which contain a triple combination of the Syk-inhibitors of formula **1**, MRP4-inhibitors and another active substance according to the invention, such as, for example, an anticholinergic, a PDE4 inhibitor, a steroid, an LTD4-antagonist or a betamimetic, and the preparation thereof and the use thereof for treating respiratory complaints.



Compounds which may be used as iNOS inhibitors are compounds selected from among: S-(2-aminoethyl)isothiourea, aminoguanidine, 2-aminomethylpyridine, 5,6-dihydro-6-methyl-4H-1,3-Thiazine-2-amine (=AMT), L-canavanine, 2-iminopiperidine, S-isopropylisothiourea, S-methylisothiourea, S-ethylisothiourea, S-methylthiocitrullin, S-ethylthiocitrulline, L-NA ( $N^{\omega}$ -nitro-L-arginine), L-NAME ( $N^{\omega}$ -nitro-L-argininemethylester), L-NMMA ( $N^G$ -monomethyl-L-arginine), L-NIO ( $N^{\omega}$ -iminoethyl-L-ornithine), L-NIL ( $N^{\omega}$ -iminoethyl-lysine), (S)-6-acetimidoylamino-2-amino-hexanoic acid (1*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)-amide (SC-51) (*J. Med. Chem.* 2002, 45, 1686-1689), N-[[3-(aminomethyl)phenyl]methyl]-Ethanimidamide (=1400W), (S)-4-(2-acetimidoylamino-ethylsulphanyl)-2-amino-butyric acid (GW274150) (*Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 2000, 10, 597-600), 2-[2-(4-methoxy-pyridin-2-yl)-ethyl]-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridine (BYK191023) (*Mol. Pharmacol.* 2006, 69, 328-337), 2-((R)-3-amino-1-phenyl-propoxy)-4-chloro-5-fluorobenzonitrile (WO 01/62704), 2-((1R,3S)-3-amino-4-hydroxy-1-thiazol-5-yl-butylsulphanyl)-6-trifluoromethyl-nicotinonitrile (WO 2004/041794), 2-((1R,3S)-3-amino-4-hydroxy-1-thiazol-5-yl-butylsulphanyl)-4-chloro-benzonitrile (WO 2004/041794), 2-((1R,3S)-3-amino-4-hydroxy-1-thiazol-5-yl-butylsulphanyl)-5-chloro-benzonitrile (WO 2004/041794), (2S,4R)-2-amino-4-(2-chloro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylsulphanyl)-4-thiazol-5-yl-butan-1-ol (WO 2004/041794), 2-((1R,3S)-3-amino-4-hydroxy-1-thiazol-5-yl-butylsulphanyl)-5-chloro-nicotinonitrile (WO 2004/041794), 4-((S)-3-amino-4-hydroxy-1-phenyl-butylsulphanyl)-6-methoxy-nicotinonitrile (WO 02/090332), substituted 3-phenyl-3,4-dihydro-1-isoquinolinamine such as e.g. (1S,5S,6R)-7-chloro-5-methyl-2-aza-bicyclo[4.1.0]hept-2-en-3-ylamine (ONO-1714) (*Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 2000, 270, 663-667), (4R,5R)-5-ethyl-4-methyl-thiazolidin-2-ylideneamine (*Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 2004, 12, 4101), (4R,5R)-5-ethyl-4-methyl-selenazolidin-2-ylideneamine (*Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 2005, 15, 1361), 4-aminotetrahydrobiopterine (*Curr. Drug Metabol.* 2002, 3, 119-121), (E)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-*N*-(1-{2-oxo-2-[4-(6-trifluoromethyl-pyrimidin-4-yloxy)-piperidine-1-yl]-ethylcarbamoyl}-2-pyridin-2-yl-ethyl)-acrylamide (FR260330) (*Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 2005, 509, 71-76), 3-(2,4-difluoro-phenyl)-6-[2-(4-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-phenoxy)-ethoxy]-2-phenyl-pyridine (PPA250) (*J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 2002, 303, 52-57), 3-[[benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl-4-(2-imidazol-1-yl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylate (BBS-1) (*Drugs Future* 2004, 29, 45-52), (R)-1-(2-imidazol-1-yl-6-methyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-ethyl)-amide (BBS-2) (*Drugs Future* 2004, 29, 45-52) and the pharmaceutical salts, prodrugs or solvates thereof.

Examples of iNOS-inhibitors within the scope of the present invention may also include antisense oligonucleotides, particularly those antisense oligonucleotides which bind iNOS-coding nucleic acids. For example, WO 01/52902 describes antisense oligonucleotides,

particularly antisense oligonucleotides, which bind iNOS coding nucleic acids, for modulating the expression of iNOS. iNOS-antisense oligonucleotides as described particularly in WO 01/52902 may therefore also be combined with the PDE4-inhibitors of the present invention on account of their similar effect to the iNOS-inhibitors.

Suitable HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (also called statins) which may be preferably used in double or triple combinations with the compounds of formula **1** are selected from among Atorvastatin, Cerivastatin, Fluvastatin, Lovastatin, Pitavastatin, Pravastatin, Rosuvastatin, Simvastatin, optionally in form of their pharmaceutically available acid addition salts, prodrugs, solvates or hydrates thereof.

## 8. FORMULATIONS

Suitable forms for administration are for example tablets, capsules, solutions, syrups, emulsions or inhalable powders or aerosols. The content of the pharmaceutically effective compound(s) in each case should be in the range from 0.1 to 90 wt.%, preferably 0.5 to 50 wt.% of the total composition, i.e. in amounts which are sufficient to achieve the dosage range specified hereinafter.

The preparations may be administered orally in the form of a tablet, as a powder, as a powder in a capsule (e.g. a hard gelatine capsule), as a solution or suspension. When administered by inhalation the active substance combination may be given as a powder, as an aqueous or aqueous-ethanolic solution or using a propellant gas formulation.

Preferably, therefore, pharmaceutical formulations are characterised by the content of one or more compounds of formula **1** according to the preferred embodiments above.

It is particularly preferable if the compounds of formula **1** are administered orally, and it is also particularly preferable if they are administered once or twice a day. Suitable tablets may be obtained, for example, by mixing the active substance(s) with known excipients, for example inert diluents such as calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or lactose, disintegrants such as corn starch or alginic acid, binders such as starch or gelatine, lubricants such as magnesium stearate or talc and/or agents for delaying release, such as

carboxymethyl cellulose, cellulose acetate phthalate, or polyvinyl acetate. The tablets may also comprise several layers.

Coated tablets may be prepared accordingly by coating cores produced analogously to the tablets with substances normally used for tablet coatings, for example collidone or shellac, gum arabic, talc, titanium dioxide or sugar. To achieve delayed release or prevent incompatibilities the core may also consist of a number of layers. Similarly the tablet coating may consist of a number of layers to achieve delayed release, possibly using the excipients mentioned above for the tablets.

Syrups containing the active substances or combinations thereof according to the invention may additionally contain a sweetener such as saccharine, cyclamate, glycerol or sugar and a flavour enhancer, e.g. a flavouring such as vanillin or orange extract. They may also contain suspension adjuvants or thickeners such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, wetting agents such as, for example, condensation products of fatty alcohols with ethylene oxide, or preservatives such as *p*-hydroxybenzoates.

Capsules containing one or more active substances or combinations of active substances may for example be prepared by mixing the active substances with inert carriers such as lactose or sorbitol and packing them into gelatine capsules. Suitable suppositories may be made for example by mixing with carriers provided for this purpose, such as neutral fats or polyethyleneglycol or the derivatives thereof.

Excipients which may be used include, for example, water, pharmaceutically acceptable organic solvents such as paraffins (e.g. petroleum fractions), vegetable oils (e.g. groundnut or sesame oil), mono- or polyfunctional alcohols (e.g. ethanol or glycerol), carriers such as e.g. natural mineral powders (e.g. kaolins, clays, talc, chalk), synthetic mineral powders (e.g. highly dispersed silicic acid and silicates), sugars (e.g. cane sugar, lactose and glucose), emulsifiers (e.g. lignin, spent sulphite liquors, methylcellulose, starch and polyvinylpyrrolidone) and lubricants (e.g. magnesium stearate, talc, stearic acid and sodium lauryl sulphate).

For oral administration the tablets may, of course, contain, apart from the abovementioned carriers, additives such as sodium citrate, calcium carbonate and dicalcium phosphate together with various additives such as starch, preferably potato starch, gelatine and the like. Moreover, lubricants such as magnesium stearate, sodium lauryl sulphate and talc may be used at the same time for the tableting process. In the case of aqueous suspensions the active substances may be combined with various flavour enhancers or colourings in addition to the excipients mentioned above.

It is also preferred if the compounds of formula 1 are administered by inhalation, particularly preferably if they are administered once or twice a day. For this purpose, the compounds of formula **1** have to be made available in forms suitable for inhalation. Inhalable preparations include inhalable powders, propellant-containing metered-dose aerosols or propellant-free inhalable solutions, which are optionally present in admixture with conventional physiologically acceptable excipients.

Within the scope of the present invention, the term propellant-free inhalable solutions also includes concentrates or sterile ready-to-use inhalable solutions. The preparations which may be used according to the invention are described in more detail in the next part of the specification.

### **Inhalable powders**

If the active substances of formula 1 are present in admixture with physiologically acceptable excipients, the following physiologically acceptable excipients may be used to prepare the inhalable powders according to the invention: monosaccharides (e.g. glucose or arabinose), disaccharides (e.g. lactose, saccharose, maltose), oligo- and polysaccharides (e.g. dextran), polyalcohols (e.g. sorbitol, mannitol, xylitol), salts (e.g. sodium chloride, calcium carbonate) or mixtures of these excipients with one another. Preferably, mono- or disaccharides are used, while the use of lactose or glucose is preferred, particularly, but not exclusively, in the form of their hydrates. For the purposes of the invention, lactose is the particularly preferred excipient, while lactose monohydrate is most particularly preferred. Methods of preparing the inhalable powders according to the invention by grinding and micronising and by finally mixing the components together are known from the prior art.

### **Propellant-containing inhalable aerosols**

The propellant-containing inhalable aerosols which may be used according to the invention may contain the compounds of formula **1** dissolved in the propellant gas or in dispersed form. The propellant gases which may be used to prepare the inhalation aerosols according to the invention are known from the prior art. Suitable propellant gases are selected from among hydrocarbons such as n-propane, n-butane or isobutane and halohydrocarbons such as preferably fluorinated derivatives of methane, ethane, propane, butane, cyclopropane or cyclobutane. The propellant gases mentioned above may be used on their own or in mixtures thereof. Particularly preferred propellant gases are fluorinated alkane derivatives selected from TG134a (1,1,1,2-tetrafluoroethane), TG227 (1,1,1,2,3,3,3-heptafluoropropane) and mixtures thereof. The propellant-driven inhalation aerosols used within the scope of the use according to the invention may also contain other ingredients such as co-solvents, stabilisers, surfactants, antioxidants, lubricants and pH adjusters. All these ingredients are known in the art.

### **Propellant-free inhalable solutions**

The compounds of formula **1** according to the invention are preferably used to prepare propellant-free inhalable solutions and inhalable suspensions. Solvents used for this purpose include aqueous or alcoholic, preferably ethanolic solutions. The solvent may be water on its own or a mixture of water and ethanol. The solutions or suspensions are adjusted to a pH of 2 to 7, preferably 2 to 5, using suitable acids. The pH may be adjusted using acids selected from inorganic or organic acids. Examples of particularly suitable inorganic acids include hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, nitric acid, sulphuric acid and/or phosphoric acid. Examples of particularly suitable organic acids include ascorbic acid, citric acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid, succinic acid, fumaric acid, acetic acid, formic acid and/or propionic acid etc. Preferred inorganic acids are hydrochloric and sulphuric acids. It is also possible to use the acids which have already formed an acid addition salt with one of the active substances. Of the organic acids, ascorbic acid, fumaric acid and citric acid are preferred. If desired, mixtures of the above acids may also be used, particularly in the case of acids which have other properties in addition to their acidifying qualities, e.g. as flavourings, antioxidants or complexing agents, such as citric acid or ascorbic acid, for example. According to the invention, it is particularly preferred to use hydrochloric acid to adjust the pH.

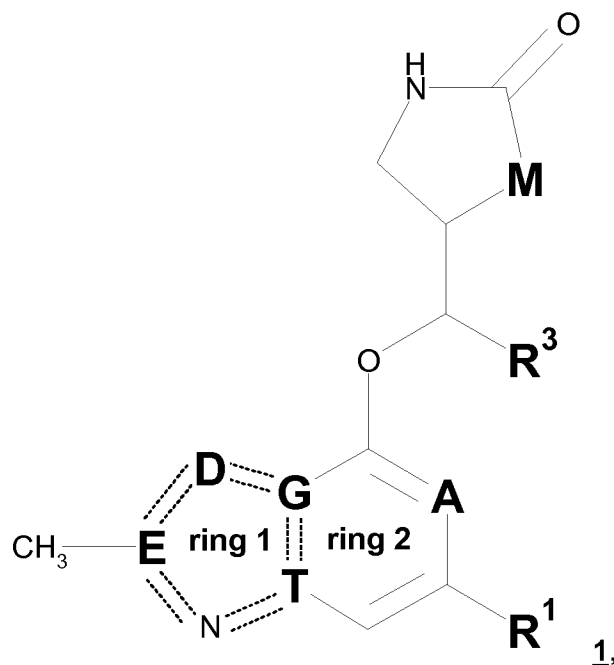
Co-solvents and/or other excipients may be added to the propellant-free inhalable solutions used for the purpose according to the invention. Preferred co-solvents are those which contain hydroxyl groups or other polar groups, e.g. alcohols - particularly isopropyl alcohol, glycols - particularly propyleneglycol, polyethyleneglycol, polypropyleneglycol, glycolether, glycerol, polyoxyethylene alcohols and polyoxyethylene fatty acid esters. The terms

excipients and additives in this context denote any pharmacologically acceptable substance which is not an active substance but which can be formulated with the active substance or substances in the pharmacologically suitable solvent in order to improve the qualitative properties of the active substance formulation. Preferably, these substances have no pharmacological effect or, in connection with the desired therapy, no appreciable or at least no undesirable pharmacological effect. The excipients and additives include, for example, surfactants such as soya lecithin, oleic acid, sorbitan esters, such as polysorbates, polyvinylpyrrolidone, other stabilisers, complexing agents, antioxidants and/or preservatives which guarantee or prolong the shelf life of the finished pharmaceutical formulation, flavourings, vitamins and/or other additives known in the art. The additives also include pharmacologically acceptable salts such as sodium chloride as isotonic agents. The preferred excipients include antioxidants such as ascorbic acid, for example, provided that it has not already been used to adjust the pH, vitamin A, vitamin E, tocopherols and similar vitamins or provitamins occurring in the human body. Preservatives may be used to protect the formulation from contamination with pathogens. Suitable preservatives are those which are known in the art, particularly cetyl pyridinium chloride, benzalkonium chloride or benzoic acid or benzoates such as sodium benzoate in the concentration known from the prior art.

For the treatment forms described above, ready-to-use packs of a medicament for the treatment of respiratory complaints are provided, containing an enclosed description including for example the words respiratory disease, COPD or asthma, together with a imidazolyl-pyrimidine according to formula 1 and one or more combination partners selected from those described above.

## Patent Claims

1. Compound of formula 1



wherein

**A** is selected from the group consisting of N and CH

**D** is CH,

**E** is selected from the group consisting of C and N,

**T** is C

**G** is selected from the group consisting of C and N,

and wherein each of the broken (dotted) double bonds in ring 1 are selected from either a single bond or a double bond under the proviso that all single and double bonds of ring 1 are arranged in such a way that they all form together with ring 2 an aromatic ring system,

and wherein

**M** is selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -O-, -NH- and -N(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl)-;

**R<sup>3</sup>** is selected from the group consisting of methyl and ethyl;

**Het** is selected from the group consisting of

a five- to six-membered monocyclic heterocycle with 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms each independently from one another selected from N, S and O,

and a nine- to eleven-membered bicyclic heterocycle with 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms each independently from one another selected from N, S and O;

**Hetaryl** is selected from the group consisting of

a five- to six-membered monocyclic heteroaromate with 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms each independently from one another selected from N, S and O;

and a nine- to eleven-membered bicyclic heteroaromate with 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms each independently from one another selected from N, S and O;

and wherein

**R<sup>1</sup>** is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>6-10</sub>-aryl, **Het** and **Hetaryl**;

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

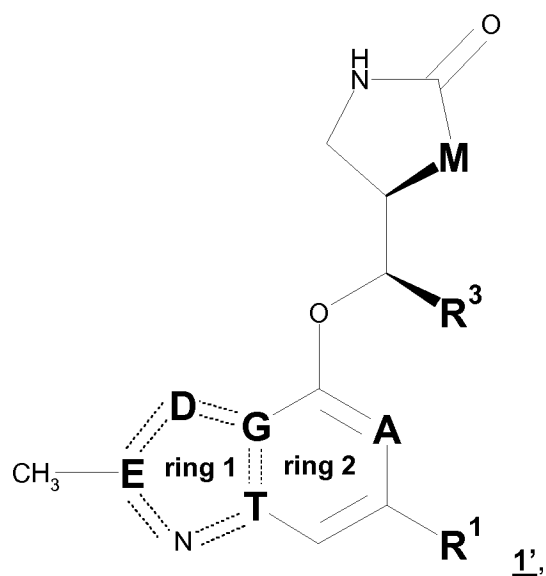
whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(CH<sub>3</sub>), -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, -OH, halogen and C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

2. The compound of formula 1'





wherein **A**, **D**, **E**, **T**, **G**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, **R**<sup>1</sup> and **R**<sup>3</sup> are defined according to claim 1,  
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

3. The compound of formula 1 according to claim 1 or of formula 1' of claim 2, wherein

**D** is CH

and wherein **E** is N

and wherein

**M** is -CH<sub>2</sub>-

and wherein

**R**<sup>3</sup> is methyl,

and wherein

**G** is C (carbon)

**R**<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

phenyl, **Het** and **Hetaryl**;

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

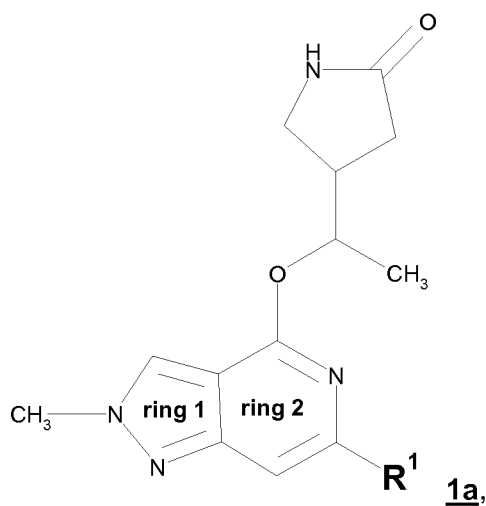
which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

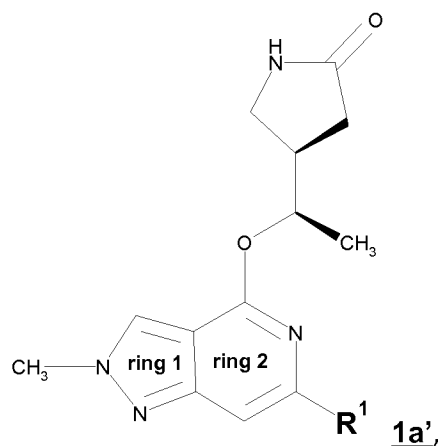
whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

4. The compound of formula **1a** according to claim 1



or of formula **1a'** according to claim 2,



wherein

**R<sup>1</sup>** is selected from the group consisting of

phenyl, **Het** and **Hetaryl**;

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

5. The compound of formula **1a** or of formula **1a'** of claim 4, wherein

**R**<sup>1</sup> is

a) either selected from the group consisting of **Het** and **Hetaryl**;

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of -OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,

-O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl,

or wherein **R**<sup>1</sup> is

b) phenyl,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-**Hetaryl**, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo and -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

6. The compound of formula **1a** or of formula **1a'** of one of claims 4 or 5, wherein

**R**<sup>1</sup> is either

a monocyclic five- to six-membered heteroaromate with 1, 2 or 3 heteroatoms each independently from one another selected from the group consisting of N, O and S,

or a 9- to 11-membered bicyclic heteroaromate with 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms each independently from one another selected from the group consisting of N, O and S,

wherein this **R**<sup>1</sup> –residue is attached to the rest of the molecule either via a C-atom or via an N-atom and is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -methyl, -ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

7. The compound of formula **1a** or of formula **1a'** according to claim 4, wherein

**R**<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, pyrazolopyridinyl, indazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazo-pyridinyl and indolyl,

wherein this **R**<sup>1</sup> –residue is attached to the rest of the molecule either via a C-atom or via an N-atom and is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -methyl, -ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, -O-methyl, -O-ethyl, O-propyl, O-butyl, -C<sub>1-3</sub>-haloalkyl, three-, four-, five- or six-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

8. The compound of formula **1a** or of formula **1a'** according to claim 4, wherein

**R**<sup>1</sup> is phenyl,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

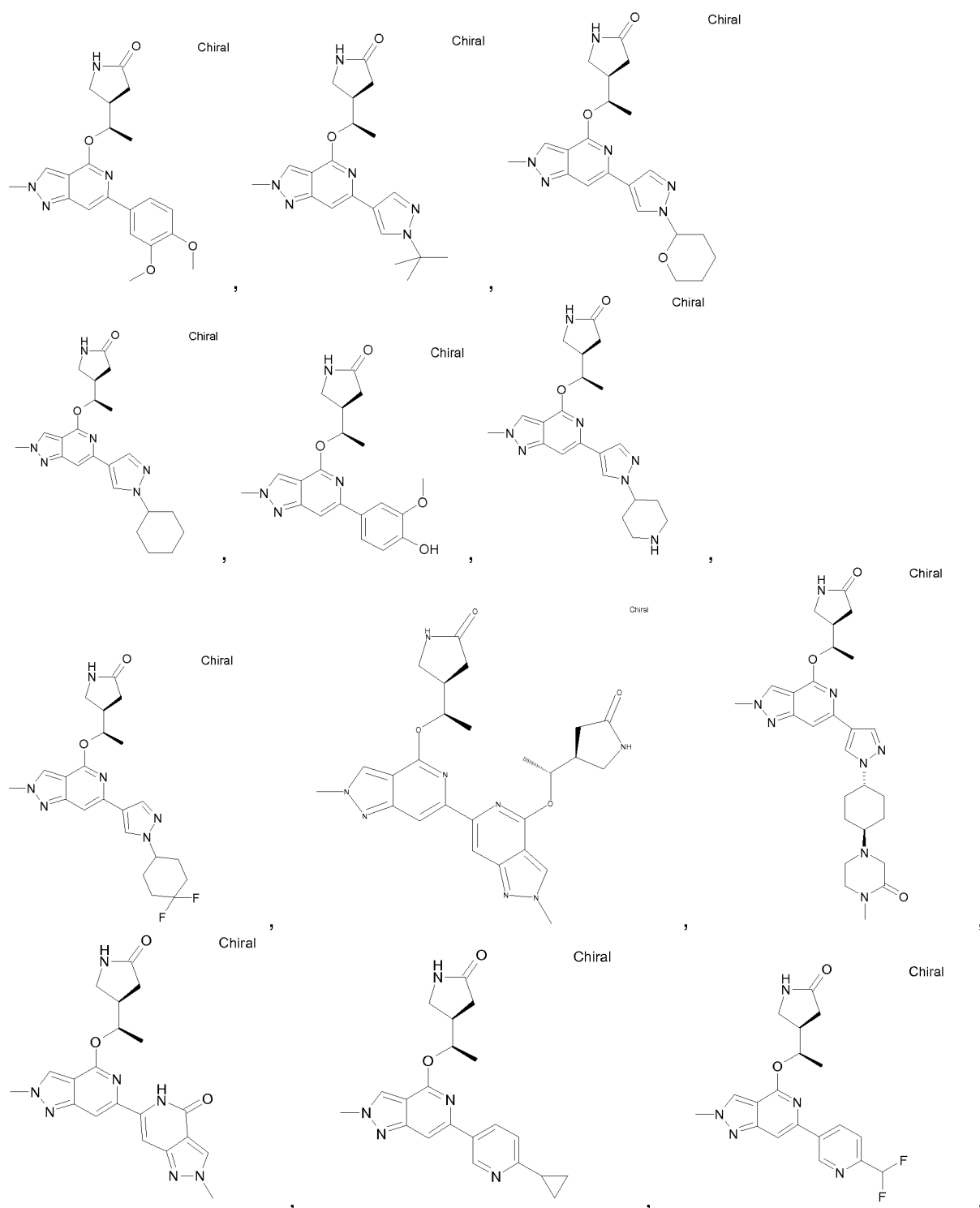
which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

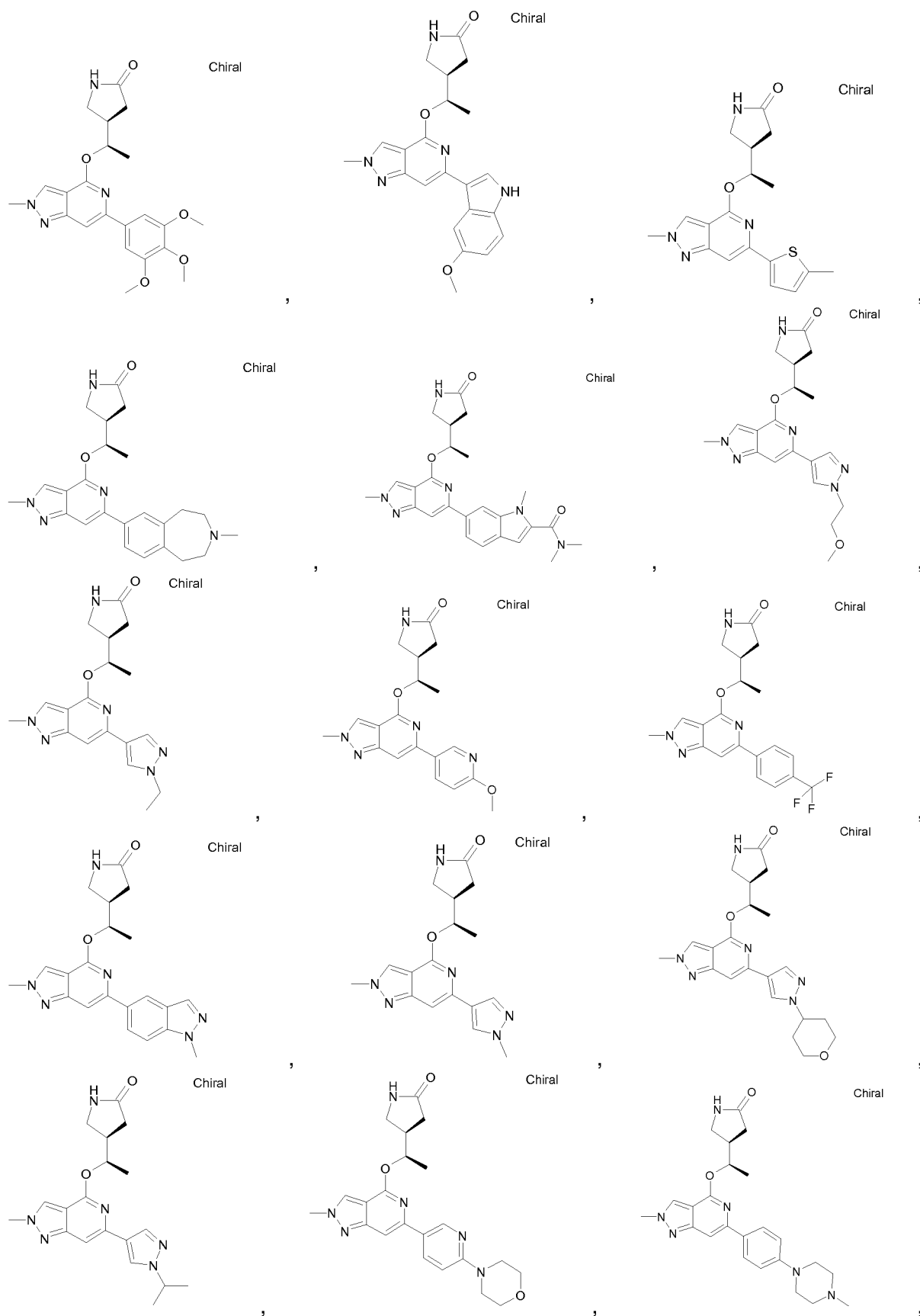
whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl,

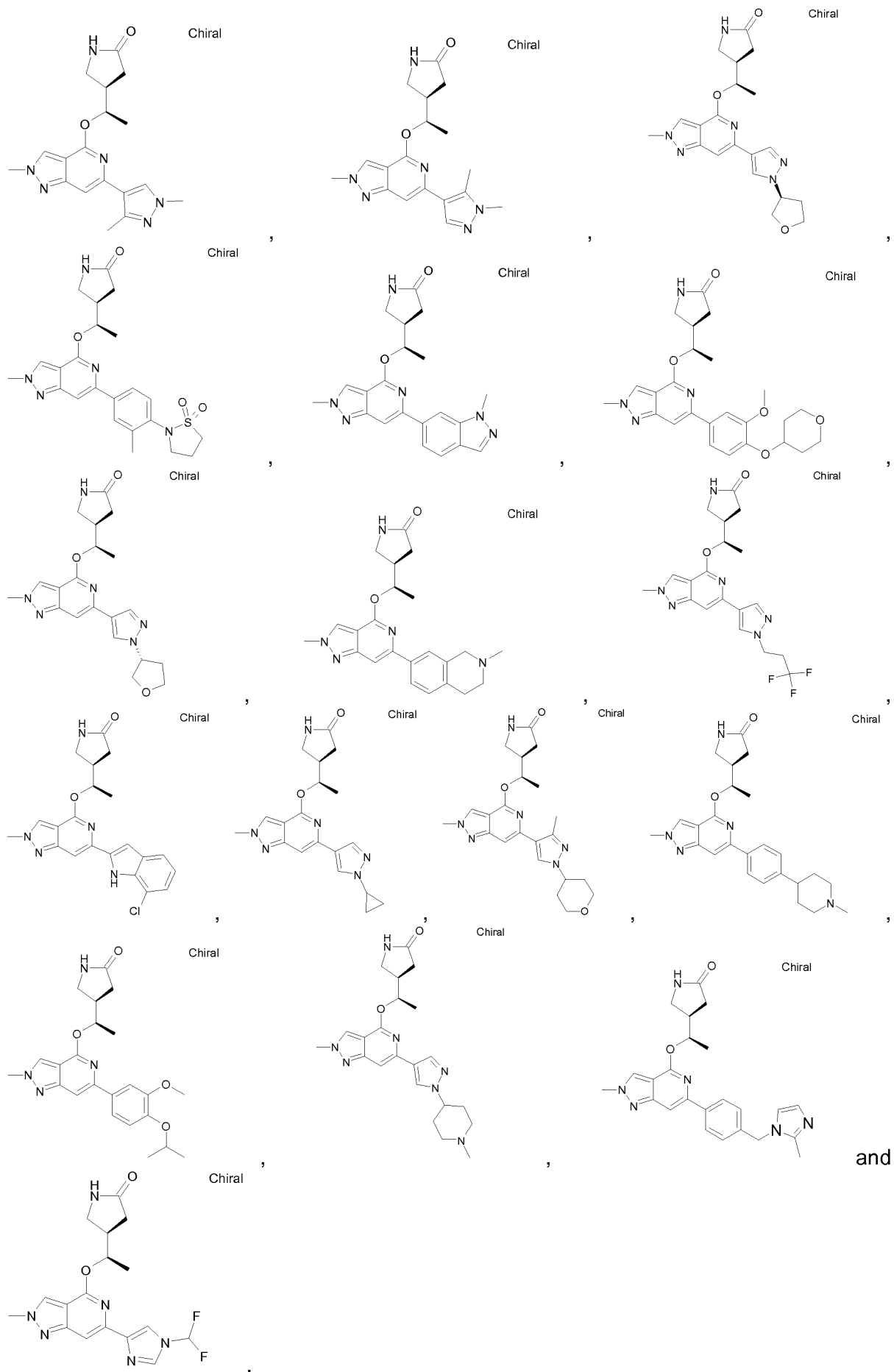
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

9. The compound of formula **1a** or of formula **1a'** according to claim 4, which is selected from the group consisting of



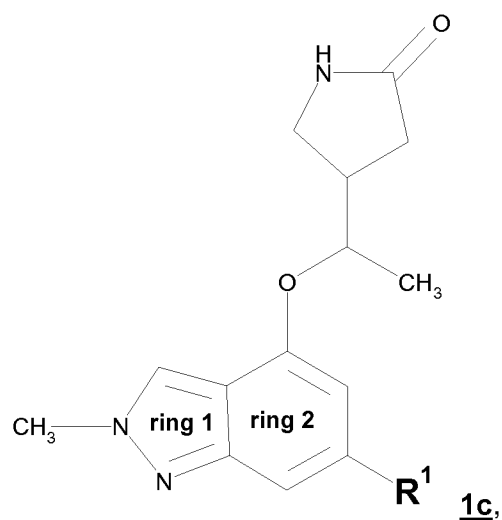




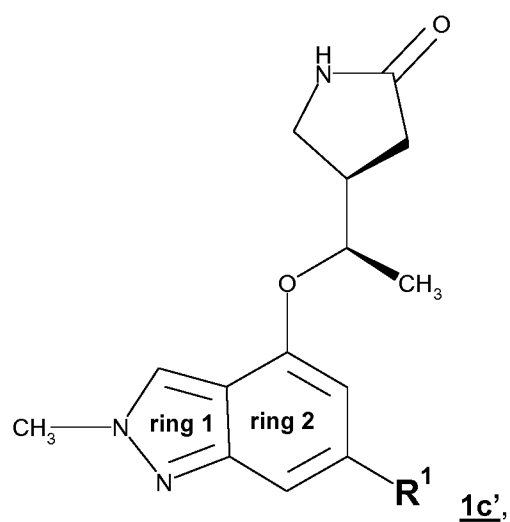


and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

10.. The compound of formula **1c** according to claim 1



or of formula **1c'** according to claim 2



wherein

**R<sup>1</sup>** is selected from the group consisting of  
phenyl, **Het** and **Hetaryl**;

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

11. The compound of formula **1c** or of formula **1c'** of claim 10, wherein

**R**<sup>1</sup> is

a) either selected from the group consisting of **Het** and **Hetaryl**;

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of -OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,

-O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl,

or wherein **R**<sup>1</sup> is

b) phenyl,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-**Hetaryl**, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo and -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

**12.** The compound of formula **1c** or of formula **1c'** according to one of claims 10 or 11, wherein

**R**<sup>1</sup> is either

a monocyclic five- to six-membered heteroaromate with 1, 2 or 3 heteroatoms each independently from one another selected from the group consisting of N, O and S,

or a 9- to 11-membered bicyclic heteroaromate with 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms each independently from one another selected from the group consisting of N, O and S,

wherein this **R**<sup>1</sup> -residue is attached to the rest of the molecule either via a C-atom or via an N-atom and is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -methyl, -ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl,

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

**13.** The compound of formula **1c** or of formula **1c'** according to claim 10, wherein

**R**<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, pyrazolopyridinyl, indazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazo-pyridinyl and indolyl,

wherein this **R**<sup>1</sup> -residue is attached to the rest of the molecule either via a C-atom or via an N-atom and is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -methyl, -ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, -O-methyl, -O-ethyl, O-propyl, O-butyl, -C<sub>1-3</sub>-haloalkyl, three-, four, five- or six-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

**14.** The compound of formula **1c** or of formula **1c'** according to claim 10, wherein

**R**<sup>1</sup> is phenyl,

which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **Z**,

whereby each **Z** is a substituent selected from the group consisting of

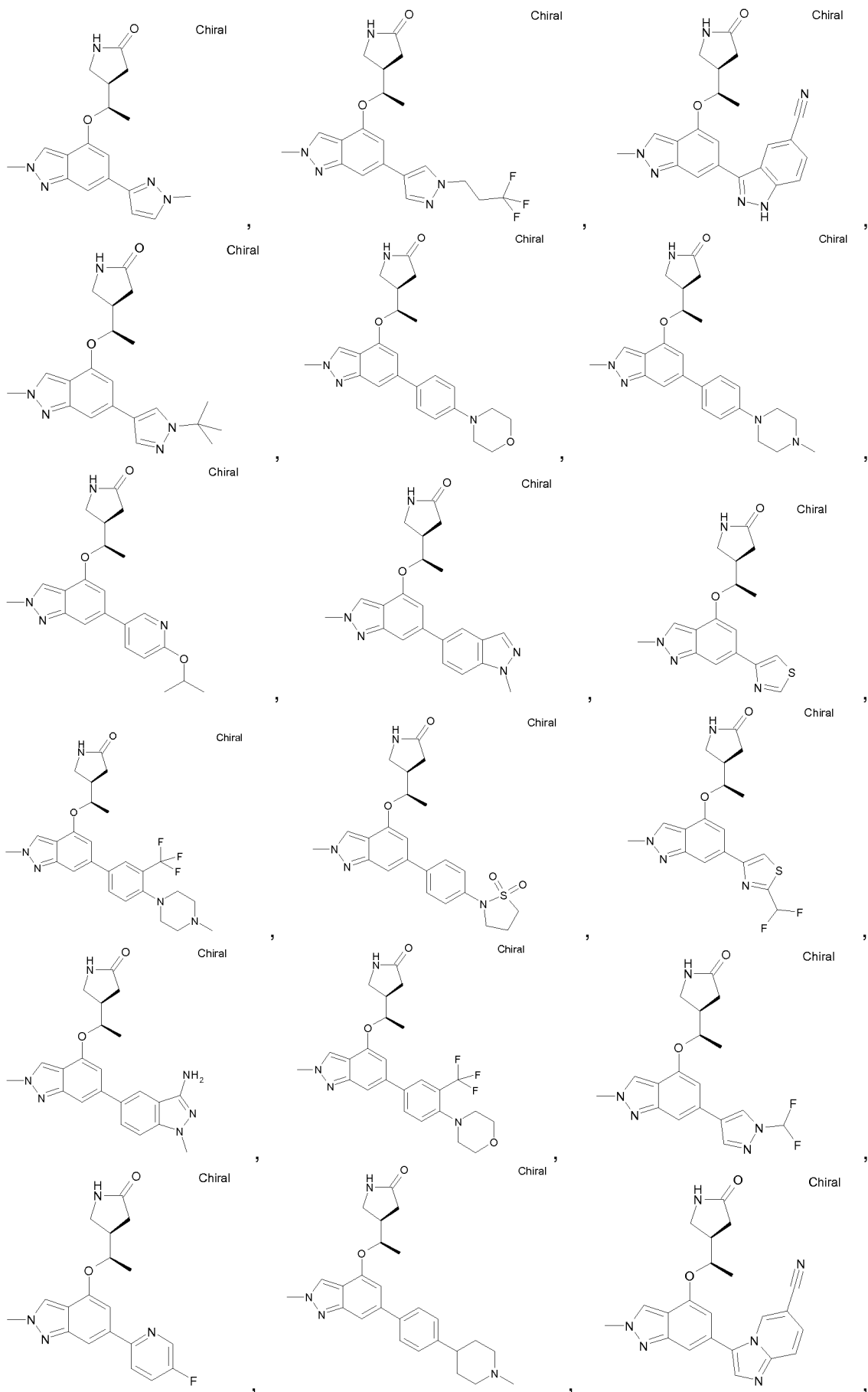
-OH, oxo, -CN, halogen, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-6</sub>-haloalkyl, three- to seven-membered cycloalkyl, **Het**, **Hetaryl**, -CO-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CO-NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CO-NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene)-O-(C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl), -O-**Het**,

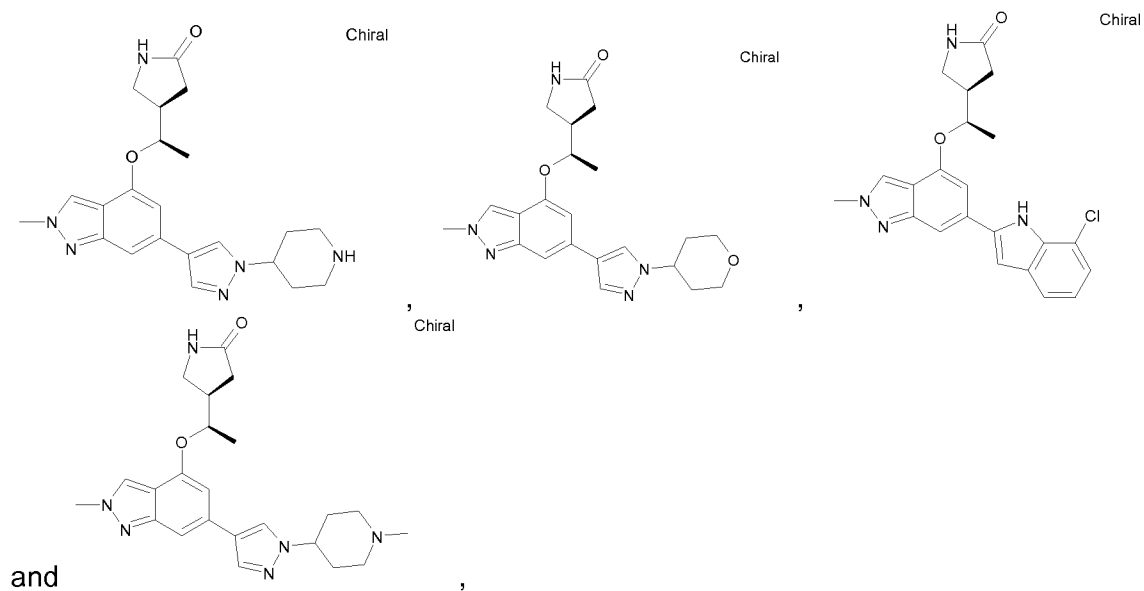
which is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents **X**,

whereby each **X** is selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, -C<sub>1-4</sub>-haloalkyl, -O-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene)-**Het**, **Het**, -NH<sub>2</sub>,

whereby substituent **X** is optionally further substituted by one, two or three substituents of a group selected from oxo, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

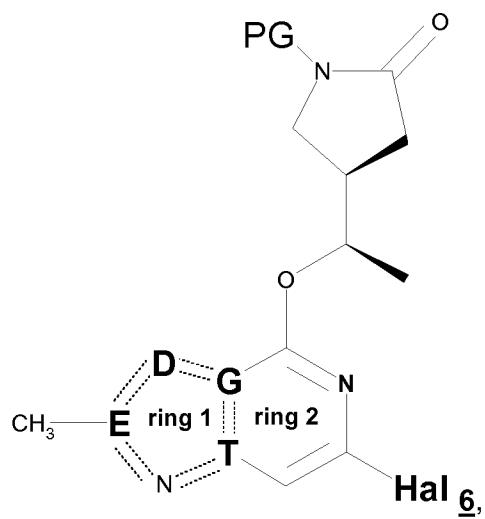
**15.** The compound of formula **1c** or of formula **1c'** according to claim 10, which is selected from the group consisting of





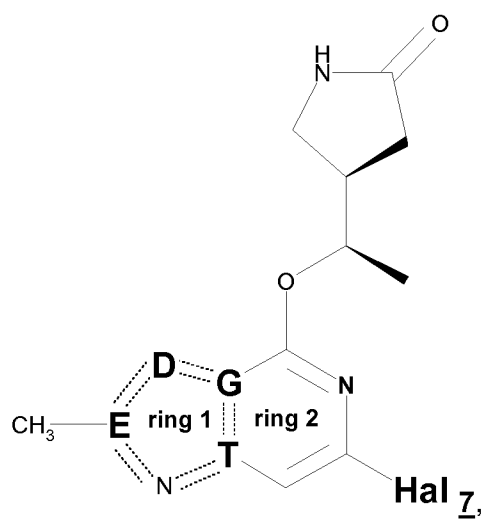
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the aforementioned compounds.

16. An intermediate compound selected from the group consisting of formula 6

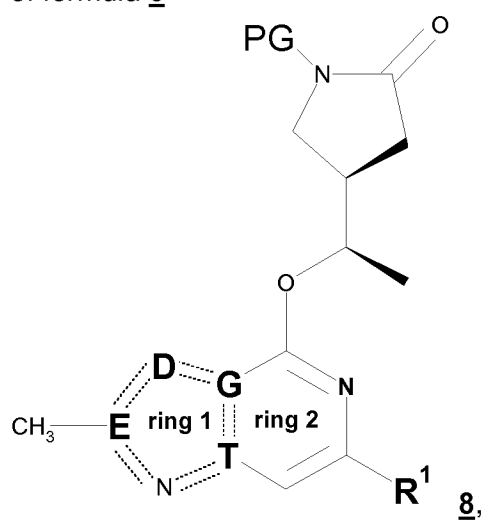


of formula 7

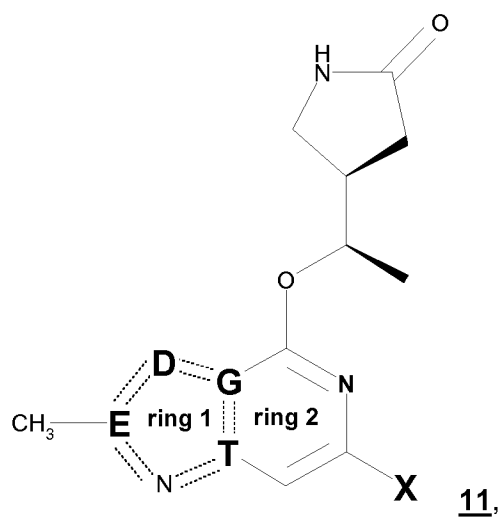




of formula 8



and of formula 11

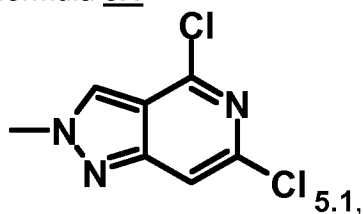


wherein **E**, **D**, **G**, **T** and **R<sup>1</sup>** are defined as in claim 1 and wherein **Hal** is Cl or Br

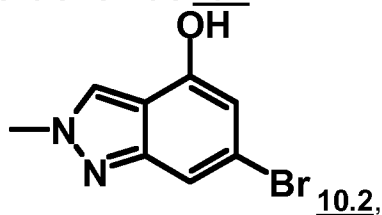
and wherein **PG** is a protecting group selected from the group consisting of benzyl, 1-phenylethyl, 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl.

17. An intermediate compound selected from the group consisting of

formula 5.1



and of formula 10.2



18. The compound of any of claims 1 to 15 for the treatment of a disease which can be treated by inhibition of the SYK enzyme.
19. The compound of any of claim 1 to 15 for the treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of allergic rhinitis, asthma, COPD, adult respiratory distress syndrome, bronchitis, B-cell lymphoma, dermatitis and contact dermatitis, allergic dermatitis, allergic rhinoconjunctivitis, rheumatoid arthritis, anti-phospholipid syndrome, Berger's disease, Evans's syndrome, ulcerative colitis, allergic antibody-based glomerulonephritis, granulocytopenia, Goodpasture's syndrome, hepatitis, Henoch-Schönlein purpura, hypersensitivity vasculitis, immunohaemolytic anaemia, autoimmune haemolytic anemia, idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, Kawasaki syndrome, allergic conjunctivitis, lupus erythematoses, lupus nephritis, capsule cell lymphoma, neutropenia, non-familial lateral sclerosis, arteriosclerosis, Crohn's disease, multiple sclerosis, myasthenia gravis, osteoporosis, osteolytic diseases,

osteopenia, psoriasis, Sjögren's syndrome, sclerodermy, T-cell lymphoma, urticaria / angiooedema, Wegener's granulomatosis and coeliac disease.

20. The compound of any of claim 1 to 15 for the treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of asthma, COPD, allergic rhinitis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, bronchitis, allergic dermatitis, contact dermatitis, idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, rheumatoid arthritis, lupus erythematoses, lupus nephritis and allergic rhinoconjunctivitis.
21. The compound of any of claim 1 to 15 for the treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of asthma, COPD, allergic rhinitis, allergic dermatitis, lupus erythematoses, lupus nephritis and rheumatoid arthritis.
22. Pharmaceutical formulations, characterised in that they contain one or more compounds according to one of claims 1 to 15 and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.
23. Pharmaceutical formulations, characterised in that they contain one or more compounds according to one of claims 1 to 15 in combination with an active substance selected from the group consisting of anticholinergics, betamimetics, corticosteroids, PDE4-inhibitors, EGFR-inhibitors, LTD4-antagonists, CCR3-inhibitors, iNOS-inhibitors, CRTH2-antagonists, HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors and NSAIDs.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No  
PCT/EP2015/055228

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

INV. C07D413/12 C07D417/12 C07D498/04 C07D513/04 A61K31/505  
A61P11/06

ADD.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, BIOSIS, CHEM ABS Data, EMBASE, WPI Data, BEILSTEIN Data

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X,P	WO 2015/017610 A1 (GILEAD SCIENCES INC [US]) 5 February 2015 (2015-02-05) page 474; claims; compound 4.30 page 117 - page 126; table A; compounds 4.29, 5.28, 3.29, 3.05	1-17
A	WO 2013/014060 A1 (BOEHRINGER INGELHEIM INT [DE]; HOFFMANN MATTHIAS [DE]; BISCHOFF DANIEL) 31 January 2013 (2013-01-31) cited in the application claims; table 1	1-17
A	WO 2010/015520 A1 (BOEHRINGER INGELHEIM INT [DE]; BOUYSSOU THIERRY [DE]; DAHMANN GEORG [D]) 11 February 2010 (2010-02-11) claims; table 4; compounds 65, 84	1-17
	-/-	



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.



See patent family annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

24 April 2015

Date of mailing of the international search report

06/05/2015

Name and mailing address of the ISA/

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Härtinger, Stefan

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No  
PCT/EP2015/055228

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 2011/092128 A1 (BOEHRINGER INGELHEIM INT [DE]; HOFFMANN MATTHIAS [DE]; DAHMANN GEORG []) 4 August 2011 (2011-08-04) claims; table 6 -----	1-17
A	WO 01/83485 A1 (BAYER AG [DE]; YURA TAKESHI [JP]; CONCEPCION ARNEL B [JP]; HAN GYOONHE) 8 November 2001 (2001-11-08) page 1; claims; table 9 -----	1-17

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No

PCT/EP2015/055228

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 2015017610 A1	05-02-2015	US 2015038488 A1 WO 2015017610 A1	05-02-2015 05-02-2015
WO 2013014060 A1	31-01-2013	AR 087311 A1 AU 2012288969 A1 CA 2843022 A1 CL 2014000113 A1 CN 103827090 A EA 201400163 A1 EP 2736886 A1 JP 2014521622 A KR 20140043452 A US 2013029949 A1 US 2015065489 A1 UY 34221 A WO 2013014060 A1	12-03-2014 16-01-2014 31-01-2013 08-08-2014 28-05-2014 30-07-2014 04-06-2014 28-08-2014 09-04-2014 31-01-2013 05-03-2015 28-02-2013 31-01-2013
WO 2010015520 A1	11-02-2010	AR 072913 A1 CA 2732087 A1 EP 2324022 A1 JP 2011529932 A TW 201011020 A US 2011201608 A1 WO 2010015520 A1	29-09-2010 11-02-2010 25-05-2011 15-12-2011 16-03-2010 18-08-2011 11-02-2010
WO 2011092128 A1	04-08-2011	AR 080074 A1 AU 2011209274 A1 CA 2786245 A1 CN 102822172 A EA 201201052 A1 EP 2528915 A1 JP 5629331 B2 JP 2013518073 A KR 20120125267 A NZ 600857 A TW 201139435 A US 2012028939 A1 UY 33205 A WO 2011092128 A1	14-03-2012 19-07-2012 04-08-2011 12-12-2012 28-02-2013 05-12-2012 19-11-2014 20-05-2013 14-11-2012 27-06-2014 16-11-2011 02-02-2012 31-08-2011 04-08-2011
WO 0183485 A1	08-11-2001	AR 033367 A1 AT 272639 T AU 783043 B2 AU 6220401 A BG 107166 A BR 0110404 A CA 2407531 A1 CN 1439009 A CZ 20023551 A3 DE 60104671 D1 DE 60104671 T2 DK 1278750 T3 DO P2001000151 A EE 200200606 A EP 1278750 A1 ES 2225546 T3 HK 1058362 A1 HR P20020943 A2	17-12-2003 15-08-2004 22-09-2005 12-11-2001 30-06-2003 11-02-2003 25-10-2001 27-08-2003 15-01-2003 09-09-2004 29-12-2005 22-11-2004 15-05-2002 15-04-2004 29-01-2003 16-03-2005 23-02-2007 28-02-2005

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No

PCT/EP2015/055228

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
		HU 0300846 A2	28-08-2003
		JP 2001302667 A	31-10-2001
		JP 2003535067 A	25-11-2003
		KR 20030009456 A	29-01-2003
		MA 25746 A1	01-04-2003
		MX PA02010579 A	14-05-2003
		MY 141578 A	14-05-2010
		NO 20025154 A	25-10-2002
		NZ 522241 A	30-04-2004
		NZ 526221 A	28-01-2005
		PE 12872001 A1	27-02-2002
		PL 358106 A1	09-08-2004
		PT 1278750 E	30-11-2004
		RU 2306313 C2	20-09-2007
		SI 1278750 T1	28-02-2005
		SK 15332002 A3	03-06-2003
		SV 2001000416 A	03-07-2001
		TR 200402300 T4	21-12-2004
		TW I222974 B	01-11-2004
		UA 72615 C2	15-03-2005
		US 2004054179 A1	18-03-2004
		WO 0183485 A1	08-11-2001
		ZA 200207676 A	25-09-2003
-----			